

# PROJECT MANUAL

For the Construction of:

MARCH 2021

DPW Project No. 20-603  
IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P  
Idaho State Veterans Home  
Pocatello, Idaho

Archive Transmission Log Agency Planning Approval **Agency Construction Approval**

Agency Construction Approval

**CONSTRUCTION APPROVAL BY RESPONSIBLE CHIEF OFFICER OF INSTITUTION OR AGENCY**  
(IDAHO CODE 67-5710)

This is to indicate that I or my delegated staff have reviewed the final plans and specifications for:  
2020693 IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, VET-P

DPW Project No.  
2020693

This project incorporates the required program elements within the funding limitations authorized, and authorize the Division of Public Works to proceed with bidding of the project. If acceptable bids are received, I will approve awarding a contract and construction of the facilities in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Agency:  
IDVS

Agency Signature Authority:  
Debbie Spence

Please Save before taking approval action.

Approval **Approved** Override Approval Settings Due: 15-Apr-2021

Name or Role	Status	Actions
1. Agency - Signature Authority	Approved Debbie Spence 24-Nov-2020 06:14 AM MST	
2. Project Manager	Approved Darin Julian 04-Mar-2021 05:41 AM MST	
3. Project Manager Senior	Approved Marge Kennedy (SR PM) 05-Apr-2021 02:50 PM MST	
4. DPW Administrator	Approved Pat Donaldson 05-Apr-2021 02:53 PM MST	



990 John Adams Parkway, P.O. Box 2212, Idaho Falls, Idaho 83403-2212  
Telephone: (208)522-8779 / Fax: (208)522-8785 / Email: nbw@nbwarchitects.com



Project Manual

for

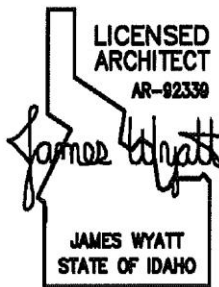
**DPW Project No. 20-603  
IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P  
Idaho State Veterans Home  
Pocatello, Idaho**

March 2021

Architect's Project No. 19027

---

ARCHITECTS:



NBW Architects, P.A.  
990 John Adams Parkway  
P.O. Box 2212  
Idaho Falls, Idaho 83403  
Telephone: (208) 522-8779  
Fax: (208) 522-8785

MECHANICAL CONSULTANT:

Engineered Systems Associates, Inc.  
1355 East Center St.  
Pocatello, Idaho 83201  
Telephone: (208) 233-0501  
Fax: (208) 233-0529

ELECTRICAL CONSULTANT:

Musgrove Engineering, P.A.  
645 West 25<sup>th</sup> Street  
Idaho Falls, ID 83402  
Telephone: (208) 523-2682  
Fax: (208) 523-2684



## CONTENTS

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS	AB-1
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	ITB-1
BID PROPOSAL	BP-1
CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING ALCOHOL & DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE	BP-5
BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT	BP-6
AGREEMENT – FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	FPCC-1
EXHIBIT A – OWNER'S PROJECT IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION	FPCC-31
EXHIBIT B – ADDRESSES AND AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES	FPCC-32
EXHIBIT C – LIST OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS	FPCC-34
EXHIBIT D - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING TAXES	FPCC-35
EXHIBIT E – NAMED SUBCONTRACTORS	FPCC-36
EXHIBIT F – NOTICE TO PROCEED	FPCC-37
EXHIBIT G - CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR TAX RELEASE	FPCC-38
EXHIBIT H - RELEASE OF CLAIMS	FPCC-39
EXHIBIT J – CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO FINAL PAYMENT	FPCC-40
EXHIBIT K – TRAINING CONFIRMATION SIGN IN SHEET	FPCC-41
EXHIBIT L – PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START	FPCC-42
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 1000	Summary
01 2500	Substitution Procedures
01 2600	Contract Modification Procedures
01 2900	Payment Procedures
01 3100	Project Management and Coordination
01 3200	Construction Progress Documentation
01 3300	Submittal Procedures
01 4000	Quality Requirements
01 4200	References

01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 6000	Product Requirements
01 7300	Execution
01 7419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
01 7700	Closeout Procedures
01 7823	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 7839	Project Record Documents
01 7900	Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4119	Selective Demolition
---------	----------------------

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 3053	Miscellaneous Cast-in-place Concrete
---------	--------------------------------------

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 6100	Rough Carpentry
06 4116	Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 9200	Joint Sealants
---------	----------------

DIVISION 08 – WINDOWS AND DOORS

08 1213	Hollow Metal Frames
08 1416	Flush Wood Doors
08 7100	Door Hardware

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 2900	Gypsum Board
09 3000	Tiling
09 9123	Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 1900	Cubical Curtains and Track
10 2600	Walls and Door Protection
10 2800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 3661	Solid Surface Countertops
---------	---------------------------

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 0501	Common Plumbing Requirements
22 0502	Demolition and Repair
22 0503	Pipe, Pipe Fittings, Pipe Hangers & Valves
22 0553	Identification for Plumbing Pipes and Equipment
22 0703	Mechanical Insulation and Fire Stopping
22 0710	Potable Water Pipe Insulation
22 0711	Handicapped Fixtures Insulation
22 0800	Fire Stopping
22 1116	Domestic Water Piping Systems (Copper)

CONTENTS

22 1313	Soil, Waste, & Vent Piping Systems
22 1316	Sanitary, Waste, & Vent Piping Systems
22 4001	Plumbing Fixtures

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING**

23 0501	Common HVAC Requirements
23 0502	Demolition and Repair
23 0800	Fire Stopping
23 3114	Low-Pressure Steel Ductwork
23 3400	Exhaust Fans
23 5540	Electric Radiant Cove Heaters

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

26 0500	Electrical General Provisions
26 0519	Conductors and Cables
26 0526	Grounding
26 0529	Supporting Devices
26 0533	Raceway and Boxes
26 0543	Underslab and Ungerground Electrical Work
26 0800	Lighting Systems Commissioning
26 0923	Lighting Control Devices
26 2726	Wire Devices
26 2815	Disconnect Switches
26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 5100	Interior Building Lighting

**DIVISION 27 THRU 32 – NOT USED**

**DRAWINGS**

A1.1	Title Sheet and Index
A2.1	New Shower Room Floor Plan and Details
A3.1	Interior Elevations
A4.1	Tile Lay-out
MP1.1	Mechanical/Plumbing Floor Plans
E0.0	Electrical Cover Sheet
E0.1	Lighting Compliance
DE1.0	Demolition Plans
E1.0	Fire Alarm Plan
E2.0	Installation Plans
E3.0	Electrical Details and Schedules

## ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals will be received by Division of Public Works, State of Idaho at DPW Field Office, 611 Wilson Street, Suite No. 1 – Pocatello Idaho 83201 until **2:00 PM**, local time, on **Tuesday, June 22, 2021** for DPW Project No. 20-603 IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P, Idaho State Veterans Home, Pocatello, Idaho.

A description of the work of this project can be summarized to include but is not limited to remodeling of an existing staff lounge into a two-stall shower room. Work includes new finishes, plumbing, and electrical.

Proposals will be opened and publicly read at the above hour and date.

Plans, specifications, proposal forms and other information are on file for examination at the following locations:

Division of Public Works, 502 N. 4th St., Boise, ID, 83702 (208) 332-1900

Associated General Contractors, 1649 W Shoreline Dr., Ste. 100, Boise, ID 83702 (208) 344-2531

<https://www.idahoagc.org/plan-room>

Blueprint Specialties, 6205 W. Overland Rd., Boise, ID 83709 (208) 377-0294

[www.docuproject.com](http://www.docuproject.com)

NBW Architects, P.A., 990 John Adams Parkway, Idaho Falls, ID 83401 (208) 522-8779

[www.nbwarchitects.com](http://www.nbwarchitects.com)

A bid bond in the amount of 5% of the total bid amount, including any add alternates, is required.

One set of documents may be obtained by licensed general contractors and by licensed mechanical and electrical subcontractors from the Architect (Engineer) for a refundable deposit of \$50.00. Others may obtain documents at cost, non-refundable.

A Pre-Bid Conference will be held via teleconference meeting on **June 8, 2021** starting at **10:00 a.m.** Bidders are encouraged to attend. (see meeting information below)

Teleconference Meeting:

**Microsoft Teams meeting**

**Join on your computer or mobile app**

**Link will be available at <https://nbwarchitects.com/projects/>**

**Or call in (audio only)**

**+1 347-966-4080,,79898487#** United States, New York City

Phone Conference ID: 798 984 87#

A Public Works Contractors License for the State of Idaho is required to bid on this work.

Estimated Cost: \$95,000

Barry J. Miller, Deputy Administrator

Division of Public Works

END OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS



# **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**DEFINITIONS:** Capitalized terms used in these Instructions to Bidders (“Instructions”) shall have the meaning given to them in the Division of Public Works’ Fixed Price Construction Contract Between Owner and Contractor.

**HEADINGS:** Headings used in these Instructions are for convenience only.

**REJECTION OF BIDS, WAIVER OF INFORMALITIES OR CANCELLATION:** Prior to the effective date of a contract, the Administrator of the Division of Public Works shall have the right to accept or reject all bids, to waive any minor deviations/informalities or to cancel the bid.

**ORAL INFORMATION:** Questions concerning a bid must be directed in writing to the designated Design Professional (architect or engineer) no less than ten (10) calendar days before bids are due unless provided otherwise via an addendum. Oral information is not binding and any reliance by a bidder on any oral information or representation is at the bidder’s sole risk. Any information given a prospective bidder in response to a written question will be provided to all prospective bidders by an addendum, if such information is necessary for purposes of submitting a bid or if failure to give such information would be prejudicial to uninformed bidders.

**PUBLIC RECORDS:** The Idaho Public Records Law, Title 74, Chapter 1, Idaho Code, allows the open inspection and copying of public records. Public records include any writing containing information relating to the conduct or administration of the public's business prepared, owned, used or retained by a State or local agency regardless of the physical form or character. Unless exempted by the Public Records Law, your bid will be a public record subject to disclosure under the Public Records Law. Any questions regarding the applicability of the Public Records Law should be addressed to your legal counsel prior to submission.

**FORM OF AGREEMENT:** Unless otherwise specified in the bid documents, the agreement between the successful bidder and the Owner (“State of Idaho”) shall be the Division of Public Works’ Fixed Price Construction Contract Between Owner and Contractor.

**PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS:** A performance bond and payment bond are required for this Project, each in an amount of not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price. The performance and payment bonds shall be AIA Document A312, 1984 or the most recent Edition, or a standard surety form certified approved to be the same as the AIA A312 form and shall be executed by a surety or sureties reasonably acceptable to the Owner and authorized to do business in the State of Idaho. Bonds must be provided within ten (10) calendar days following receipt of a Notice of Intent to Award.

## **BID SUBMISSION PROCESS**

**BID DOCUMENTS:** The bid documents are available from the Design Professional or as provided in the Invitation to Bid or advertisement for bids. The responsibility is on the bidder to use a complete set of bid documents to prepare its bid and neither the Owner nor the Design Professional shall incur any

liability for the bidder's failure to do so. Bidders obtain no ownership interest or any use rights, except to use in preparation of their bid, by issuance of the bid documents.

Bidders and Sub-bidders shall field verify all dimensions pertaining to the Work and shall be responsible for the determination of all quantities of materials required for the completion of the Work. The bidder shall not rely on the scale drawings of the Bidding Documents in his determination of required materials quantities. No allowance shall be made for Bidder's failure to field-verify dimensions.

If a deposit is required, the deposit will be returned to a bidder returning the complete bid documents in good condition no more than twenty (20) days after a Notice of Intent is issued and the amount of any deposit returned may be reduced if the bid documents returned are not complete or are damaged. A bidder awarded a Contract may also keep the bid documents and any deposit will be returned.

**ADDENDA:** In the event it becomes necessary to revise any part of the bid documents, addenda will be issued. Information given to one bidder will be available to all other bidders if such information is necessary for purposes of submitting a bid or if failure to give such information would be prejudicial to uninformed bidders. It is the bidder's responsibility to check for addenda prior to submitting a bid. A bidder is required to acknowledge receipt of all addenda by identifying the addenda numbers in the space provided on the bid proposal form. Failure to do so may result in the bid being declared non-responsive. No addenda will be issued less than four (4) calendar days before the closing date unless the bid closing date is extended.

**REVIEW:** It is the bidder's responsibility to review the bid documents and compare them as needed, including with regard to any other work that is or may be under construction that might affect the bidder or its work, to examine the site and local conditions and to report, in writing, any questions, errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities to the Design Professional.

**PRODUCTS SPECIFIED AND PROPOSED SUBSTITUTIONS:** Materials, products or equipment, if specified by name or manufacturer, establish the standard of quality required and that must be met by any proposed substitution. Requests for substitutions must be made in writing to the Design Professional no less than ten (10) calendar days prior to the bid closing unless provided otherwise via an addendum. Such requests must provide detailed information to allow the Design Professional to determine if the proposed substitution is acceptable, including drawings or performance or test data and a detailed statement of how the substitution would change any other part of the Work. It is the bidder's obligation to satisfy this requirement and the Design Professional's decision shall be final. To be allowed, substitutions must be approved in an addendum to the bid documents.

**BID FORM:** Bids must be submitted on the bid proposal forms, or copies of forms, furnished by the Owner or the design professional. Bids submitted must contain all original signatures in ink on the following forms:

Bid Proposal Form  
Contractor's Affidavit Concerning Alcohol and Drug-Free Workplace  
Bidder's Acknowledgment Statement  
Bid Bond (bid security)

The person signing the Bid Proposal Form must initial any and all changes appearing on any of the bid forms. If the bidder is a corporation or other legal entity, the bid forms must be signed by an authorized designee. Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bid forms and/or signatures will not be considered.

**BID PRICES:** The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one (1) or more items on various bases, including lump sum base bid, lump sum bid alternate prices, unit prices or any combination thereof. Bid amounts shall be expressed in words and numbers. The amount in words shall prevail if there is a discrepancy.

**ALTERNATES:** If the solicitation includes alternate bid items or unit prices, failure to bid on the alternates or unit prices may disqualify the bid. If bidding on an alternate does not change the base bid, indicate by "No Change." If bidding on all items is not required by the Contract Documents, bidders must affirmatively indicate that they are not bidding on those items.

**TIME FOR SUBMISSION:** Bids must be submitted on or before the time specified in the advertisement for bids. Any bid submitted late will be rejected.

**SEALED ENVELOPE:** Bids shall be submitted in a sealed envelope with the following clearly printed on the outside of the envelope: the Project number and Project name; the name and address of the bidder; and a statement, such as "BID ENCLOSED" to indicate that it is a bid.

**MAILED BIDS:** When bids are mailed or shipped, the sealed envelope containing the bid shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. If mailed, the mailing envelope shall be addressed as follows:

Division of Public Works  
611 Wilson Street, Suite 1  
Pocatello, Idaho 83404

It is the bidder's responsibility to ensure that its bid is delivered to the place designated for receipt on or before the specified closing time. The Owner assumes no responsibility for delays in the delivery of mail by the U.S. Post Office or private couriers. Bidders should be advised the intra-state mail system may increase delivery time from arrival at Central Postal to the place designated for receipt and should plan accordingly. **LATE SUBMISSIONS WILL BE REJECTED, WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED TO THE BIDDER. NO DEVIATIONS WILL BE ALLOWED.**

**BID CLOSING DECLARED:** Immediately prior to the bid opening, the Owner's representative will declare the official bid closing. Any part of a bid not received prior to the bid closing declared by the designated representative will not be considered and will be returned to the bidder unopened. All bids shall be taken under advisement.

**DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE:** Along with its bid, the bidder shall submit an affidavit certifying compliance with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, requiring the Contractor and its subcontractors at the time of bid to provide a drug-free workplace program and to maintain such program throughout the duration of the Contract. The form of affidavit is attached.

**ILLEGAL ALIENS:** Bidder shall warrant that the bidder does not knowingly hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States; bidder shall take steps to verify that it does not hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States; and that any misrepresentation in this regard or any employment of persons not authorized to work in the United States constitutes a material breach and shall be cause for the imposition of monetary penalties and/or termination of any Contract resulting from this bid.

**LEGAL RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT:** By submitting a bid, the bidder attests, under penalty of perjury, that he (the bidder) is a United States citizen or legal permanent resident or that it is otherwise lawfully present in the United States pursuant to federal law. Prior to being issued a contract, the bidder will be required to submit proof of lawful presence in the United States in accordance with §67-7903, Idaho Code.

**BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT:** The attached Bidder's Acknowledgement Statement must be completed and included or the bid may be found non-responsive.

**PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE:** This Project is not financed in whole or in part by federal funds. Bids will be accepted from those Contractors only (prime contractors, subcontractors and/or specialty contractors) who, prior to the bid opening, hold current licenses as public works contractors in the State of Idaho.

**IDAHO LABOR REQUIREMENTS:** This Project is subject to the provisions of Sections 44-1001 and 44-1002, Idaho Code, dealing with labor preference.

**IDAHO PREFERENCE LAW:** Section 67-2348, Idaho Code, requires the Division of Public Works to apply a preference in determining which Contractor submitted the lowest responsible bid. If the Contractor who submitted the lowest dollar bid is domiciled in a state with a preference law that penalizes Idaho domiciled contractors, the Division of Public Works must apply the preference law (percentage amount) of that domiciliary state to that Contractor's bid.

**NAMING OF SUBCONTRACTORS:** Section 67-2310, Idaho Code, requires general (prime) Contractors to include in their bid the name of the subcontractors who shall, in the event the Contractor secures the Contract, subcontract the plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work under the general (prime) Contract. Failure to name subcontractors as required by this section shall render any bid submitted by a general (prime) Contractor nonresponsive and void. Subcontractors named in accordance with the provisions of this section must possess an appropriate license or certificate of competency issued by the State of Idaho covering the Contractor work classification in which the subcontractor is named.

The Division of Public Works interprets Section 67-2310, Idaho Code, to mean three (3) separate areas of work: plumbing work, HVAC, and electrical work. The Division of Public Works also requires that the general (prime) Contractor name the entity that will perform the Work, including if the entity is a subcontractor, a sub-subcontractor or the general (prime) Contractor submitting the bid. Failure to complete the Bid Proposal in full shall render a bid nonresponsive and void.

With regard to possessing an appropriate license or certificate of competency, all subcontractors listed by the general (prime) Contractor must have at the time of the bid opening a current license in the appropriate category (class, type and specialty category) as issued by the Public Works Contractors State License Board. In addition, plumbing, HVAC and electrical subcontractors shall have at the time of the bid opening a valid plumbing contractor's license, HVAC contractor's license or electrical contractor's license, respectively, as issued by the Idaho Division of Building Safety.

In determining if the above listed subcontractors are required on the Project, the Division of Public Works will refer to the plans and specifications. If doubt exists prior to bid closing, potential bidders should contact the Division of Public Works and the Design Professional who prepared the plans and specifications will be requested to make the determination. If plumbing, HVAC or electrical work are not shown on the plans and specifications, but are discovered by the bidder prior to the date of bid opening,

then the bidder must request clarification from the Design Professional. Absent such clarification, Work will be considered incidental and naming of a subcontractor will not be required.

## **BID SECURITY**

**AMOUNT AND FORM OF SECURITY:** To be considered, bids must be accompanied by an acceptable bid security in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the total amount of the bid, including additive alternates. The security may be in the form of a bond or a certified or cashier's check. A standard surety bid bond form meeting all the conditions of AIA Document A310 is acceptable and, if used, must include a certified and current copy of the power of attorney if the bond is executed by the attorney-in-fact on behalf of the surety.

**FORFEITURE:** A successful bidder who fails to sign the Contract for the Work or furnish the required bonds within ten (10) calendar days following the receipt of notice of intent to award a Contract is subject to forfeiture in accordance with Section 54-1904E, Idaho Code.

**RETENTION OF SECURITY:** Bid security shall be retained for no more than forty-five (45) calendar days after the opening of bids, so long as the bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of the bid.

## **BID WITHDRAWAL**

**PRIOR TO BID CLOSING:** If a bid has been submitted, it may be withdrawn in person by a bidder's authorized representative before the opening of the bids. A bidder's representative will be required to show identification and sign on a bid summary sheet before it will be released. After bid closing, no bid may be withdrawn except in strict accordance with these Instructions or applicable law.

## **BID MODIFICATION**

**PRIOR TO BID CLOSING:** If a bid has been submitted, it may be modified by the submission of a written document contained in a separate sealed envelope marked "Bid Modification from [Name of Bidder] for DPW Project No: 20-603; IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P, Idaho State Veterans Home, Pocatello, Idaho" **THE DOCUMENT MODIFYING THE BID MUST BE SIGNED IN INK BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE SUBMITTING BIDDER. THE DIVISION OF PUBLIC WORKS RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE PRESENTATION OF EVIDENCE SATISFACTORY TO IT TO ESTABLISH THE AUTHORITY TO ACT ON BEHALF OF THE SUBMITTING BIDDER. NO OTHER FORM OF MODIFICATION (INCLUDING TELEPHONE, FACSIMILE OR ELECTRONIC MAIL) WILL BE ACCEPTED. AFTER BID CLOSING, NO BID MAY BE MODIFIED EXCEPT IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THESE INSTRUCTIONS OR APPLICABLE LAW.**

## **RELIEF FROM BIDS**

**CONDITIONS FOR RELIEF:** Relief from bids is subject to Sections 54-1904B through 54-1904E, Idaho Code. In the event a bidder discovers a mistake in its bid following the bid opening and wishes to withdraw its bid, the bidder shall establish to the satisfaction of the Owner, pursuant to Section 54-

1904C, Idaho Code, that a clerical or mathematical mistake was made; the bidder gave the public entity (Owner) written notice within five (5) calendar days after the opening of the bid of the mistake, specifying in the notice in detail how the mistake occurred; and the mistake was material.

**DETERMINATION:** If the Owner determines that the bidder has satisfied the requirements of Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code, to entitle it to relief from a bid because of a mistake, it shall prepare a report in writing to document the facts establishing the existence of each required element. The report shall be available for inspection as a public record and shall be filed with the public entity soliciting bids. A bidder claiming a mistake and satisfying all the required conditions of Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code, shall be entitled to relief from the bid and have any bid security returned by the Owner. Bidders not satisfying the conditions of Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code shall be subject to forfeiture in accordance with Section 54-1904B, Idaho Code. A bidder who claims a mistake or who forfeits its bid security shall be prohibited from participating in any re-bidding of that project on which the mistake was claimed or security forfeited and the Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder.

## **BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

**REPRESENTATIONS UPON SUBMITTING A BID:** By submitting its bid, a bidder represents and warrants the following:

1. The person signing the bid is authorized to bind the bidder;
2. It has all required licenses, permits or other authorizations necessary to submit its bid;
3. It has taken steps necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the Work and has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the Work or its cost, including but not limited to: (i) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials; (ii) the availability of labor, water, natural gas, electric power and roads; (iii) uncertainties of weather, river stages or similar physical conditions at the site; (iv) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (v) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the Work;
4. It has satisfied itself as to character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including exploratory work done by the Owner as well as from the drawings and specifications provided as part of the bid package, and that any failure of the bidder to take such actions will not relieve the bidder from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work;
5. It has received, read and reviewed the Contract, has submitted any questions in writing regarding the same and has received an answer to such questions;
6. Its bid is based upon the requirements of the Contract without exception;
7. It is in compliance with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, regarding a drug-free workplace and has included the required affidavit regarding the same;
8. Its bid is in compliance with employment of persons authorized to work in the United States;
9. It will retain bid security and hold and honor all base bid prices for forty-five (45) calendar days from the date of bid opening, and cannot be withdrawn after the bid opening;
10. Its bid prices shown for each item on the bid proposal form include all labor, material, equipment, overhead and compensation to complete all of the Work for that item; and
11. It has included in its bid amount Idaho sales and/or use taxes on all materials and equipment and all other taxes imposed by law.

## **BID AWARD**

**AWARD METHOD:** Public works construction contracts for the State of Idaho are awarded to the "lowest responsible and responsive bidder." The low bidder, for purposes of award, shall be the responsible and responsive bidder offering the low aggregate amount for the base bid item, plus any additive or deductive bid alternates selected by the Owner, and within funds available as determined by the Owner. Award is also subject to the requirements of Idaho Code, including without limitation: Title 67, Chapter 57; Title 67, Chapter 23; Title 54, Chapter 19; and Title 44, Chapter 10. It is the bidder's responsibility to conform to **ALL** applicable federal, state and local statutes or other applicable legal requirements. The information provided herein is intended to assist bidders in meeting applicable requirements but is not exhaustive and the Owner will not be responsible for any failure by any bidder to meet applicable requirements.

**DETERMINATION OF RESPONSIBILITY:** The Owner reserves the right to make reasonable inquiry about or from the submitting bidder or from third parties to determine the responsibility of a submitting bidder. Such inquiry may include, but not be limited to, inquiry regarding experience and expertise related to the Project, manpower and other resources, financial stability, credit ratings, references, potential subcontractors and past performance. The unreasonable failure of a submitting bidder to promptly supply any requested information may result in a finding of non-responsibility.

**NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS:** No Contract is effective until the authorized Owner's official has signed the Contract and the Notice to Proceed has been issued. The bidder shall not provide any goods or render services until the Contract has been signed by the Administrator of the Division of Public Works and the Contract has become effective. Furthermore, the Owner is in no way responsible for reimbursing the bidder for goods provided or services rendered prior to the signature of the authorized Division of Public Work's official and the arrival of the Notice to Proceed.

**INCURRING COSTS:** The Owner is not liable for any cost incurred by bidders prior to the Notice to Proceed.

**PRIOR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE BIDS OR PROPOSALS:** The Owner generally will not completely review or analyze bids that appear to fail to comply with the requirements of the bid documents, nor will the Owner generally investigate the references or qualifications of those who submit such bids. Therefore, any acknowledgment that the selection is complete shall not operate as a representation by the Owner that an unsuccessful bid was responsive, complete, sufficient or lawful in any respect.

**POST-AWARD SUBMITTALS:** Upon receipt of a Notice of Intent to Award, the apparent low responsive and responsible bidder shall provide documentation required in such Notice. Such Notice of Intent to Award shall generally require the bidder to return to the Owner, within ten (10) days of receipt, a signed Contract, all required bonds, proof of insurance and documentation required by the Idaho State Tax Commission (report and affidavit).

**OWNER'S RIGHT TO REJECT:** Prior to execution of the Contract, the Owner or Design Professional shall provide written notice of any reasonable objection to any person or entity proposed by the bidder. Upon receipt of such notice, the bidder may withdraw its bid, without forfeiture, or propose a substitute and identify any change in any bid amount caused by such substitution. The Owner may accept or reject the substitution or the adjusted price. If the Owner rejects the substitution or the adjusted price, it will return the bidder's bid guarantee.

**END OF INSTRUCTIONS**



## BID PROPOSAL

TO: STATE OF IDAHO  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC WORKS

Gentlemen:

The Bidder, in compliance with your Invitation for Bids for the construction of DPW Project No. 20-603 IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P, Idaho State Veterans Home, Pocatello, Idaho, having examined the bidding and Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies and to provide the service and insurance in accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents.

Bidder hereby agrees to commence Work under this Contract on a date to be specified in the written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to substantially complete the Project within 120 consecutive calendar days thereafter, as stipulated in the specifications. Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of \$250.00 for each consecutive calendar day after the established substantial completion date or adjusted date as established by change order.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda No. \_\_\_\_\_  
(List all Addenda)

**BASE PROPOSAL:** Bidder agrees to perform all of the base proposal Work described in the specifications and shown on the plans for the sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
*(Amount shall be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.)*

Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informality in the bidding.

The bidder agrees that this bid shall be good for a period of forty-five (45) calendar days after the scheduled opening time for receiving bids.

Upon receipt of written Notice of Intent to Award of this bid, Bidder will execute the formal Contract within ten (10) calendar days and deliver a Surety Bond or Bonds as required by paragraph "Performance and Payment Bonds" first page (ITB-1) of the Instructions to Bidders.

The bid security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount is to become the property of the Owner, in the event the Contract and bond are not executed within the time set forth, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expense to the Owner caused thereby.

The names and addresses of the entities who will perform the Work identified below, subject to approval of Owner and Architect, if Undersigned is awarded the Contract, are as follows:

Plumbing (PWCL Category 15400)

(Name) \_\_\_\_\_

(Address) \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Plumbing Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning (PWCL Category 15700-HVAC)

(Name) \_\_\_\_\_

(Address) \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho HVAC Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Electrical (PWCL Category 16000)

(Name) \_\_\_\_\_

(Address) \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Electrical Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

**FAILURE TO NAME A PROPERLY LICENSED SUBCONTRACTOR IN EACH OF THE ABOVE CATEGORIES WILL RENDER THE BID UNRESPONSIVE AND VOID.**

Should the listing of subcontractors change due to selection of alternates or other similar circumstances, attach explanation.

Bidder warrants that bid has been prepared and that any contract resulting from acceptance of this bid is subject to the Fixed Price Construction Contract.

The undersigned notifies that it is of this date duly licensed as an Idaho Public Works Contractor and further that it possesses Idaho Public Works Contractor's License No. \_\_\_\_\_, and is domiciled in the State of \_\_\_\_\_.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.  
(date) (month) (year)

Respectfully submitted by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor's Name- Typed)

SEAL

(Seal - if bid is by a corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Street or PO Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State and zip code)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Signature)

---

(Title)

---

(Telephone Number)

---

(FAX Number)

---

(Email Address)

**Have you remembered to include bid security (bid bond or a certified or cashier's check), Contractor's Affidavit Concerning Alcohol and Drug-Free Workplace and a signed copy of the Bidder's Acknowledgment Statement with your bid?**

**Execute and Submit with Bid**

**CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT  
CONCERNING ALCOHOL AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Pursuant to the Section 72-1717, Idaho Code, I, the undersigned, being duly sworn, depose and certify that \_\_\_\_\_ is in compliance with the provisions of Section 72-1717, Idaho Code; that \_\_\_\_\_ provides a drug-free workplace program that complies with the provisions of Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, and will maintain such program throughout the life of a state construction contract; and that \_\_\_\_\_ shall subcontract Work only to subcontractors meeting the requirements of Section 72-1717(1)(a), Idaho Code.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City and State

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC  
Residing at: \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**FAILURE TO EXECUTE THIS AFFIDAVIT AND SUBMIT IT ALONG WITH YOUR BID SHALL MAKE YOUR BID NON-RESPONSIVE.**

## ***Execute and Submit with Bid***

### **BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT**

**NOTE: THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS A SUMMARY OF VITAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS AND DOES NOT CHANGE THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS THAT WILL GOVERN THIS PROJECT.**

Division of Public Works Project No. 20-603, IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P, Idaho State Veterans Home, Pocatello, Idaho.

By submitting a bid for this Project, the undersigned bidder agrees that, if awarded the Contract for construction, Contractor will conform to all conditions and requirements of the Contract, including but not limited to:

- Contractor agrees to comply with conditions pertaining to Sections 44-1001 and 44-1002, Idaho Code, requiring the employment of ninety-five percent (95%) bona fide Idaho residents and providing for a preference in the employment of bona fide Idaho residents and regarding the employment of persons not authorized to work in the United States.
- Contractor will substantially complete the Work within the time stated in the Contract Documents, or as modified by Change Order(s).
- If the Contractor fails to substantially complete the Project within the time stated in the Contract Documents, or as modified by Change Order, the Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the Contract amount liquidated damages in the amount per calendar day, indicated in the Contract Documents, times the number of calendar days until the Project is Substantially Complete, as defined in the Contract Documents and as determined by the Design Professional.
- The Contractor agrees that the amount allowed for overhead and profit on any Change Order is limited to the amounts indicated in subparagraph 16.3.11 of the Fixed Price Construction Contract Between Owner and Contractor.
  1. For total changes the amount allowed for overhead, profit, bonds and insurance for the Contractor and all subcontractors of any tier combined shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs; or
  2. The Contractor will determine the amount of overhead and profit to be apportioned between the Contractor and its subcontractor of allowable amounts of overhead, profit, bonds and insurance.
- The Contractor agrees that Change Orders are governed by the Fixed Price Construction Contract Between Owner and Contractor General Conditions of the Contract for Construction including as follows:
  1. By the execution of a Change Order, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges that it has had sufficient time and opportunity to examine the change in Work which is the subject of the Change Order and that it has undertaken all reasonable efforts to discover and disclose any concealed or unknown conditions which may, to any extent, affect the Contractor's ability to perform in accordance with the Change Order. Aside from those matters specifically set forth in the Change Order, the Owner shall not be obligated to make any adjustments to either the Contract Sum or

Contract Time by reason of any conditions affecting the change in Work addressed by the Change Order that could have reasonably been discovered or disclosed by the Contractor's examination.

2. Any Change Order fully executed by the Owner, Contractor and Design Professional, including but not limited to, a Change Order arising by reason of the parties' mutual agreement or by mediation, shall constitute a final and full settlement of all matters relating to or affected by the change in the Work, including but not limited to, all direct and consequential costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Price and Contract Time. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Price, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Order in the Application for Payment as if such Work was originally part of the Project and Contract Documents.

**FAILURE TO EXECUTE THIS ACKNOWLEDGMENT MAY MAKE YOUR BID NON-RESPONSIVE.**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly authorized to bind the  
(type or print name of individual)

bidder, \_\_\_\_\_, does hereby certify that I have fully read  
(type or print name of company)

and understand this document and that it highlights certain parts of the Contract that will be entered between the parties and that will govern this Project.

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**END OF BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT**

**DIVISION OF PUBLIC WORKS  
FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

**DPW PROJECT NO. 20-603  
IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P  
Idaho State Veterans Home  
Pocatello, Idaho**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ARTICLE

1	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE CONTRACTOR
3	INTENT AND INTERPRETATION
4	OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS
5	CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE
6	TIME FOR CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE
7	FIXED PRICE AND CONTRACT PAYMENTS
8	INFORMATION AND MATERIAL SUPPLIED BY THE OWNER
9	STOP WORK ORDER
10	DUTIES, OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR
11	INDEMNITY
12	THE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL
13	CLAIMS
14	RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS
15	SUBCONTRACTORS
16	CHANGES IN THE WORK
17	DISCOVERING AND CORRECTING DEFECTIVE OR INCOMPLETE WORK
18	TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR
19	OWNER'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE
20	TERMINATION BY THE OWNER
21	CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE
22	OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE
23	PROPERTY INSURANCE
24	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
25	PROJECT RECORDS
26	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
27	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY
28	SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS
29	SEVERABILITY
30	MEDIATION
31	WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES



**EXHIBITS**

- A PROJECT IDENTIFICATION, ADDENDA, CONTRACT AMOUNT, CONTRACT TIME, ACCEPTED ALTERNATES, LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
- B ADDRESSES AND REPRESENTATIVES (INCLUDING LIMITATIONS)
- C LIST OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
- D CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING TAXES
- E NAMED SUBCONTRACTORS
- F NOTICE TO PROCEED
- G REQUEST FOR TAX RELEASE
- H RELEASE OF CLAIMS
- J CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO FINAL PAYMENT
- K TRAINING CONFIRMATION SIGN IN SHEET
- L PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP

**FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

THIS FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (the "Contract") is by and between the State of Idaho, Department of Administration, Division of Public Works ("DPW" or the "Owner") and (insert name of contractor) (the "Contractor") and is for the construction of the project (the "Project") identified as DPW Project No. 20-603, as more fully described in Exhibit A, and incorporated herein by reference. This Contract shall be effective on \_\_\_\_\_ (day) of \_\_\_\_\_ (month), 20\_\_ (year), when executed by both parties.

In consideration of the mutual promises, covenants, and agreements stated herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Owner and the Contractor agree:

**ARTICLE 1  
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**1.1** The Contract Documents consist of this Contract, the drawings and specifications for the Project (the "Drawings and Specifications") identified in Exhibit C and any Addenda thereto issued prior to execution of this Contract, written amendments signed by both the Owner and the Contractor, Change Orders signed by both the Owner and the Contractor, Construction Change Directives and any written orders by the Design Professional for minor changes in the Work (the "Contract Documents"). Documents not included or expressly contemplated in this Article 1 do not, and shall not, form any part of the Contract Documents.

**1.2** The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations.

**ARTICLE 2  
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE CONTRACTOR**

In order to induce the Owner to execute this Contract and recognizing that the Owner is relying thereon, the Contractor, by executing this Contract, makes the following express representations to the Owner:

**2.1** The Contractor is fully qualified to act as the Contractor for the Project and has, and shall maintain, any and all licenses, permits or other authorizations necessary to act as the Contractor for, and to construct, the Project.

**2.2** The Contractor has become familiar with the Project site and the local conditions under which the Project is to be constructed and operated particularly in correlation to the requirements of the Contract.

**2.3** The Contractor has received, reviewed, compared, studied and carefully examined all of the documents which make up the Contract Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, and any Addenda, and has found them in all respects to be complete, accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient for construction. Such review, comparison, study and examination shall be a warranty that the contractor believes that the documents are complete and the Project is buildable as described except as reported.

**2.4** The Contractor warrants that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

**2.5** The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Design Professional that all labor furnished on this Project shall be competent to perform the tasks undertaken; materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of high quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; that the Work will be complete, of high quality and free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and that the Work will strictly conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any Work not strictly conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse by Owner or its representatives, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality

of materials and equipment. This warranty shall survive the completion of the Contract and final payment to the Contractor.

### **ARTICLE 3 INTENT AND INTERPRETATION**

With respect to the intent and interpretation of this Contract, the Owner and the Contractor agree as follows:

**3.1** This Contract constitutes the entire and exclusive agreement between the parties with reference to the Project, and supersedes any and all prior discussions, communications, representations, understandings, negotiations or agreements. This Contract also supersedes any bid documents.

**3.2** The intent of the Contract is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Project and anything that may be required, implied or inferred by the documents which make up this Contract, or any one or more of them, shall be provided by the Contractor for the Fixed Price Contract Amount. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

**3.3** Nothing contained in this Contract shall create, nor be interpreted to create, privity or any other relationship whatsoever between the Owner and any person or entity except the Contractor; provided, however, that the Design Professional is entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended or necessary to facilitate its duties. Any reference to the Owner, the Contractor or the Design Professional shall be deemed to include authorized representatives.

**3.4** When a word, term or phrase is used in this Contract, it shall be interpreted or construed first as defined herein; second, if not defined, according to its generally accepted meaning in the construction industry; and third, if there is no generally accepted meaning in the construction industry, according to its common and customary usage.

**3.5** The words "include," "includes," or "including," as used in this Contract, shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation."

**3.6** The specification herein of any act, failure, refusal, omission, event, occurrence or condition as constituting a material breach of this Contract shall not imply that any other, non-specified act, failure, refusal, omission, event, occurrence or condition shall be deemed not to constitute a material breach of this Contract.

**3.7** The Contractor shall have a continuing duty to read, examine, review, compare and contrast each of the documents which make up this Contract, shop drawings and other submittals, and shall give timely written notice to the Owner and the Design Professional of any conflict, ambiguity, error or omission which the Contractor may find with respect to these documents before proceeding with the affected Work.

**3.8** The express or implied approval by the Owner or the Design Professional of any shop drawings or other submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the continuing duties imposed hereby, nor shall any such approval be evidence of the Contractor's compliance with this Contract. The Owner has requested that the Design Professional prepare documents for the Project, including the Drawings and Specifications for the Project, which are accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient for construction. **HOWEVER, THE OWNER MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER TO THE CONTRACTOR CONCERNING SUCH DOCUMENTS.** The Contractor again hereby acknowledges and represents that it has received, reviewed and carefully examined such documents; has found them to be complete, accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient for construction; and that the Contractor has not, does not and will not rely upon any representations or warranties by the Owner concerning such documents, as no such representations or warranties have been or are hereby made.

**3.9** In the event of any conflict among any of the documents which make up this Contract, the Design Professional shall interpret the documents, and the interpretation shall be binding on both the Owner and Contractor; provided, however, that this does not change the Owner's right to make decisions regarding Claims in accordance with Article 13 and Article 14. If no interpretation is provided by the Design Professional, the most stringent requirement in the Contract Documents will apply.

**ARTICLE 4  
OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS**

**4.1** Unless otherwise agreed by the Design Professional and its consultants, the party that prepared the drawings, specifications and other documents is the author of such with all copyright, common law, statutory and other reserved rights. The Contractor may retain one (1) record set of the Drawings and Specifications and other documents but shall not own or claim any copyright in them.

The Drawings and Specifications and other documents, and any copies, are to be used solely for this Project, and not on any other project, or additions to this Project outside this Contract, without written consent of the Owner, the Design Professional and the Design Professional's consultants; provided, however, that copies may be made of applicable portions as necessary for completion of the Work. Such copies shall include any copyright notice on the Drawings and Specifications and other documents.

Submission to or use by a regulatory body related to this Project is an acceptable use.

**ARTICLE 5  
CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE**

The Contractor shall perform all of the Work required, implied or reasonably inferable from this Contract, including the following:

**5.1** Construction of the Project.

**5.2** The furnishing of any required surety bonds and insurance.

**5.3** The provision or furnishing, and prompt payment therefore, of labor, supervision, services, materials, supplies, equipment, fixtures, appliances, facilities, tools, transportation, storage, power, fuel, heat, light, cooling or other utilities required for construction and all necessary permits, including any required elevator permits, required for the construction of the Project. Construction projects for the State of Idaho require a building permit issued by the Division of Building Safety.

**5.4** The creation and submission of a detailed and comprehensive set of marked up blue or black-lined record drawings. Said record drawings shall be submitted to and approved by the Design Professional as a condition precedent to final payment to the Contractor.

**ARTICLE 6  
TIME FOR CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE**

**6.1** The Contractor shall commence the performance of this Contract in accordance with the "Notice to Proceed" (Exhibit F) issued by the Owner and shall diligently continue its performance to and until final completion of the Project. The Contractor shall accomplish Substantial Completion of the Project on or before the time indicated in Exhibit A. The period of time, including any adjustments made under this Contract, for the Contractor to reach Substantial Completion is the "Contract Time."

**6.2** The Contractor may be assessed by and be responsible to the Owner for the amount indicated in Exhibit A per day for each and every calendar day of unexcused delay in achieving Substantial Completion beyond the date set forth for Substantial Completion. Any sums owed hereunder by the Contractor shall be payable not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by the Owner estimated at the time of this Contract. When the Owner reasonably believes that Substantial Completion will be inexcusably delayed, the Owner shall be entitled, but not required, to withhold from any amounts otherwise due the Contractor an amount then believed by the Owner to be adequate to recover liquidated damages applicable to such delays. If and when the Contractor overcomes the delay in achieving Substantial Completion, or any part thereof, for which the Owner has withheld payment, the Owner shall promptly release to the Contractor those funds withheld, but no longer applicable, as liquidated damages. The Owner's right to liquidated damages is not, and shall not be deemed to be, an exclusive remedy for delay and the Owner shall retain all remedies at law or in equity for delay or other breach.

**6.3** The term "Substantial Completion," as used herein, shall mean that point at which, as certified in writing by the Design Professional, or if there is no Design Professional, as certified by the Owner, the entire Project is at a level of completion in strict compliance with the Contract Documents, such that the Owner or its designee can enjoy beneficial use or occupancy and can use or operate it in all respects for its intended purpose. If, in the reasonable determination of the Owner, receipt of operation and maintenance manuals or completion of training is necessary for such beneficial use or occupancy, then there shall be no Substantial Completion until such manuals are provided or such training is completed. Partial use or occupancy of the Project shall not result in the Project being deemed substantially complete, or accepted as substantially complete, and such partial use or occupancy shall not be evidence of Substantial Completion. The Project shall not be deemed accepted until it is finally complete.

**6.4** Any request by the Contractor for an extension of the Contract Time must be made in accordance with, and is subject to, Article 13 and Article 14 related to Claims.

**6.5** The Owner shall have no liability of any kind to the Contractor if a schedule or other document submitted by the Contractor shows an intention to complete the Work prior to the scheduled completion date and for any reason other than Owner caused delay, the Contractor is not able to achieve such early completion.

## **ARTICLE 7**

### **FIXED PRICE AND CONTRACT PAYMENTS**

**7.1** The Owner shall pay, and the Contractor shall accept, as full and complete payment for the Contractor's timely performance of its obligations hereunder, the Fixed Price Contract Amount indicated in Exhibit A. The Fixed Price Contract Amount shall not be modified except as provided in this Contract.

**7.2** Prior to approval of the contract, the Contractor shall prepare and present to the Owner and the Design Professional the Contractor's Schedule of Values apportioning the Fixed Price Contract Amount among the different elements of the Project for purposes of periodic and final payment. The Contractor's Schedule of Values shall be presented in the Owner's web-based construction management software. The Contractor shall not imbalance its Schedule of Values nor artificially inflate any element thereof. The violation of this provision by the Contractor shall constitute a material breach of this Contract. The Contractor's Schedule of Values will be utilized for the Contractor's requests for payment but shall only be so utilized after it has been approved in writing by the Design Professional.

**7.3** The Owner shall pay the Fixed Price Contract Amount to the Contractor in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Article. The Contractor shall submit a Contractor's Request for Payment, on or before the day of each month indicated in Exhibit A or otherwise agreed to, after commencement of performance, but no more frequently than once monthly. Said payment request shall be made in the Owner's web-based construction management software, and shall include whatever supporting information as may be required by the Design Professional, the Owner or both. Therein, the Contractor may request payment for one hundred percent (100%) of the Work satisfactorily completed to the date of the Contractor's Request for Payment, less five percent (5%) retainage, based on the Fixed Price Contract Amount allocated on the Schedule of Values. The Contractor's Request for Payment may include only: properly provided labor, materials or equipment properly incorporated into the Project, and time and materials or equipment necessary for the Project or that will be incorporated into the Project and are properly stored at the Project site (or elsewhere if off-site storage is approved in writing by the Owner). The Contractor's Request for Payment must exclude the total amount of previous payments received from the Owner. Any payment on account of stored materials or equipment will be subject to the Contractor providing written proof that the Owner has title to such materials or equipment and that they are fully insured against loss or damage. Each such Contractor's Request for Payment shall be signed by the Contractor and its submission shall constitute the Contractor's affirmative representation that the quantity of Work has reached the level for which payment is requested; that the Work has been properly installed or performed in strict compliance with the Contract; that all Work for which the Owner has previously paid is free and clear of any lien, claim or other encumbrance of any person whatsoever; and that the Contractor knows of no reason why payment should not be made as requested. As a condition precedent to payment, the Contractor shall, if required by the Owner, furnish to the Owner properly executed waivers or releases, in a form acceptable to the Owner, from all subcontractors, materialmen, suppliers or others having any claims or alleged claims, wherein said subcontractors, materialmen, suppliers or others shall acknowledge receipt of all sums due pursuant to all prior Contractor's Requests for Payment, and waive and relinquish any rights or other claims relating to the Project or Project site. The submission by the Contractor of the Contractor's Request for Payment also constitutes the Contractor's affirmative representation that, upon payment of the Contractor's Request for Payment submitted, title to all Work included in such payment shall be vested in the Owner.

Thereafter, the Design Professional shall review the Contractor's Request for Payment and may also review the Work at the Project site or elsewhere to determine whether the quantity and quality of the Work are as represented in the Contractor's Request for Payment and as required by this Contract. The Design Professional shall approve in writing the amount which, in the opinion of the Design Professional, is properly owing to the Contractor and such approval is required before the Owner shall have any payment obligation. The Design Professional may withhold such approval, in whole or in part, as necessary to protect the Owner if it reasonably believes that the quantity or quality of the Work is not as represented in the Contractor's Request for Payment or is not in strict conformance to the Contract Documents.

**7.4** The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor no more than twenty-one (21) days following receipt by the Owner of the Design Professional's written approval of each Contractor's Request for Payment. The amount of each such payment shall be the amount approved for payment by the Design Professional less such amounts, if any, otherwise owing by the Contractor to the Owner or which the Owner shall have the right to withhold as authorized by this Contract. The Design Professional's approval of the Contractor's Request for Payment shall not preclude the Owner from the exercise of any of its rights it may have in this Contract, at law or in equity, as set forth in Paragraph 7.8 hereinafter.

**7.5** Off-site storage will not be approved at locations more than thirty (30) miles from the Project site or outside the State of Idaho and any payment for any off-site storage is subject to the following:

**.1** The Contractor must provide at least thirty (30) days' advance written notice of its request to store off-site. Such notice must include a description of the type, quantities, locations and values of materials involved for the next billing cycle. All invoices must indicate the type, quantities and value of materials or equipment for which payment is requested;

**.2** All materials stored off-site must be segregated and clearly marked with the DPW Project number and as being the "Property of the State of Idaho;"

**.3** The Design Professional and/or the Owner's Field Representative must have unrestricted access to the stored materials during all business hours and may physically inventory all invoiced materials and equipment and may physically inspect the storage conditions;

**.4** The Contractor must provide written Consent of Surety to off-site storage of materials and equipment and to payment for such materials and equipment prior to incorporation in the Work. Consent must be from the Surety. Consent of local broker or agent is not acceptable;

**.5** The Contractor must maintain and must provide to the Design Professional, upon request, a current log of stored materials and equipment, which reflects when materials and equipment are used or added; and

**.6** The Contractor must obtain and maintain all risk property insurance at replacement cost, with the State of Idaho listed as loss payee on all materials and equipment stored off-site and in transit.

**7.6** When payment is received from the Owner, the Contractor shall immediately pay all subcontractors, materialmen, laborer and suppliers the amounts they are due for the Work covered by such payment. The Contractor shall not withhold from a subcontractor or supplier more than the percentage withheld from a payment certificate for the subcontractor's or supplier's portion of the Work. In the event the Owner becomes informed that the Contractor has not paid a subcontractor, materialmen, laborer or supplier as provided herein, the Owner shall have the right, but not the duty, to issue future checks and payment to the Contractor of amounts otherwise due hereunder naming the Contractor and any such subcontractor, materialmen, laborer or supplier as joint payees. Such joint check procedure, if employed by the Owner, shall create no rights in favor of any person or entity beyond the right of the named payees to payment of the check and shall not be deemed to commit the Owner to repeat the procedure in the future.

**7.7** Payment to the Contractor, utilization of the Project for any purpose by the Owner, or any other act or omission by the Owner shall not be interpreted or construed as an acceptance of any Work of the Contractor not strictly in compliance with this Contract.

**7.8** The Owner shall have and be entitled to the right to refuse to make any payment, including by reducing payment under any Contractor's Request for Payment, and, if necessary, may demand the return of a portion or all of an amount previously paid to the Contractor for reasons that include the following:

- .1 The quality of the Contractor's work, in whole or part, is not in strict accordance with the requirements of this Contract or identified defective work, including punch list work, is not remedied as required by the Contract Documents;
- .2 The quantity of the Contractor's work, in whole or in part, is not as represented in the Contractor's Request for Payment or otherwise;
- .3 The Contractor's rate of progress is such that, in the Owner's opinion, Substantial Completion or final completion, or both, may be inexcusably delayed or that the Owner will incur additional costs or expense related to repeated Substantial Completion or final completion inspections through no fault of the Owner;
- .4 The Owner reasonably believes that the Contractor has failed to use Contract funds, previously paid the Contractor by the Owner, to pay Contractor's project-related obligations, including subcontractors, laborers and material and equipment suppliers;
- .5 There are claims made or it seems reasonably likely that claims will be made, against the Owner;
- .6 The Contractor has caused a loss or damage to the Owner, the Design Professional or another contractor;
- .7 The Owner reasonably believes that the Project cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Fixed Price Contract Amount or the Owner reasonably believes that the Project cannot be completed within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance of the Fixed Price Contract Amount would be inadequate to cover the cost of actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .8 The Contractor fails or refuses to perform any of its obligations to the Owner; or
- .9 The Contractor fails to pay taxes as required by Title 63, Chapter 15, Idaho Code.

In the event that the Owner makes written demand upon the Contractor for amounts previously paid by the Owner as contemplated in Paragraph 7.8, the Contractor shall promptly comply with such demand.

**7.9** If the Owner, without cause, fails to pay the Contractor any amounts due and payable thirty (30) days after those amounts are due pursuant to Paragraph 7.4, the Contractor shall have the right to cease the Work until receipt of proper payment. Contractor must first provide written notice to the Owner of the Contractor's intent to cease the Work ten (10) days prior to stopping the Work under this Paragraph. If any amounts remain unpaid after fifty-one (51) days after the Design Professional approves the Contractor's Request for Payment under Paragraph 7.4, interest at the rate of four percent (4%) per annum shall accrue on those unpaid amounts.

**7.10** When Contractor considers Substantial Completion has been achieved, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Design Professional in writing and shall furnish to the Design Professional a listing of those matters yet to be finished. The Design Professional will thereupon conduct an inspection to confirm that the Work is, in fact, substantially complete. Upon its confirmation that the Contractor's work is substantially complete, the Design Professional will so notify the Owner and Contractor in writing and will therein set forth the date of Substantial Completion. The Owner and the Contractor must accept the date of Substantial Completion in writing. Guarantees and warranties required by this Contract shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion. At the Contractor's Request for Payment following Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay the Contractor an amount sufficient to increase total payments to the Contractor to ninety-five percent (95%) of the Fixed Price Contract Amount, less any liquidated damages, less the reasonable costs as determined by the Design Professional for completing all incomplete work, correcting and bringing into conformance all defective and nonconforming work, and handling any outstanding or potential claims. If the Design Professional determines that the Contractor has made or is making satisfactory progress on any uncompleted portions of the Work, the Owner may, at its discretion, release a portion of the retainage to the Contractor prior to the actual final completion of the conditions set forth in Paragraph 7.13. It is the intent of the parties that the Project will be accepted only in total (at Substantial Completion and final completion) and not in phases unless provided for in Exhibit A. Any acceptance other than in total shall require written agreement of Owner and Design Professional.

**7.11** When Contractor considers the Project is at final completion, it shall notify the Owner and the Design Professional thereof in writing. Thereupon, the Design Professional will perform a final inspection of the Project. If

the Design Professional confirms that the Project is complete in full accordance with the Contract Documents and that the Contractor has performed all of its obligations to the Owner, the Design Professional will furnish a final approval for payment to the Owner certifying to the Owner that the Project is complete and the Contractor is entitled to the remainder of the unpaid Fixed Price Contract Amount, less any amount withheld pursuant to this Contract.

**7.12** If the Contractor fails to achieve final completion within a reasonable number of days as established by the Design Professional from the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor may be assessed and be responsible to the Owner for fifty percent (50%) of the daily amount of liquidated damages as established pursuant to Paragraph 6.2 and Exhibit A, per day for each and every calendar day of unexcused delay in achieving final completion beyond the date established for final completion of the Work. Any sums due and payable hereunder by the Contractor shall be payable not as a penalty but as liquidated damages representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by the Owner, estimated at or before the time of executing this Contract. When the Owner reasonably believes that final completion will be inexcusably delayed, the Owner may withhold from any amounts otherwise due the Contractor an amount then believed by the Owner to be adequate to recover liquidated damages applicable to such delays. If and when the Contractor overcomes the delay in achieving final completion, or any part thereof, for which the Owner has withheld payment, the Owner shall promptly release to the Contractor those funds withheld, but no longer applicable, as liquidated damages. The Owner's right to liquidated damages is not, and shall not be deemed to be, an exclusive remedy for delay and the Owner shall retain all remedies at law or in equity for delay or other breach.

**7.13** As a condition precedent to final payment, the Contractor must furnish the Owner, in the form and manner required by Owner, and with a copy to the Design Professional of the following:

- .1 An affidavit that all of the Contractor's obligations to subcontractors, laborers, equipment or material suppliers or other third parties in connection with the Project have been paid or otherwise satisfied;
- .2 A release by the Contractor of all Claims it has or might have against the Owner or the Owner's property (DPW's form, Exhibit H);
- .3 Contractor's Affidavit of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706);
- .4 Consent of Surety to final payment (AIA Document G707);
- .5 Confirmation of all required training, product warranties, operating manuals, instruction manuals and other record documents, drawings and things customarily required of the Contractor; and
- .6 A Public Works Contract Tax Release issued by the Idaho Tax Commission (See "Request for Tax Release" form, Exhibit G, to be submitted by Contractor to the Idaho Tax Commission).

**7.14** The Owner shall, subject to its rights set forth in this Contract, make final payment of all sums due the Contractor within thirty (30) days of the Design Professional's execution of a final approval for payment and receipt of documentation required by Paragraph 7.13, whichever is received later.

## **ARTICLE 8 INFORMATION AND MATERIAL SUPPLIED BY THE OWNER**

**8.1** The Administrator of DPW or his designee shall be the sole representative of the State of Idaho. The Design Professional shall have authority to bind Owner only as specifically set forth in this Contract.

**8.2** The Owner will assign a Project Manager and a Field Representative to represent the Owner, identified in Exhibit B. The Owner's Field Representative's duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority are in accordance with DPW's policies and procedures.

**8.3** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, prior to the execution of this Contract, any and all written and tangible material in its possession concerning conditions below ground at the site of the Project. Such written and tangible material is furnished to the Contractor only in order to make complete disclosure of such material as being in the possession of the Owner and for no other purpose. By furnishing such material, the Owner does not represent, warrant or guarantee its accuracy, either in whole in part, implicitly or explicitly.



**8.4** The Owner will secure and pay for all required easements, the plan check fee required by the Division of Building Safety, conditional use permits and any other permits and fees specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be secured and paid for by the Owner.

**8.5** The Owner will provide the Contractor one (1) copy of this complete Contract and the number of sets of Drawings and Project Manuals (including Specifications) as indicated in Exhibit A. The Contractor may purchase additional copies, at its expense, from the Design Professional.

## **ARTICLE 9 STOP WORK ORDER**

**9.1** In the event the Contractor fails or refuses to perform the Work as required or fails or refuses to correct nonconforming Work, the Owner may instruct the Contractor to stop Work in whole or in part. Upon receipt of such instruction, the Contractor shall immediately stop as instructed by the Owner and shall not proceed further until the cause for the Owner's instructions has been corrected, no longer exists or the Owner instructs that the Work may resume. In the event the Owner issues such instructions to stop, and in the further event that the Contractor fails and refuses within seven (7) days of receipt of same to provide adequate assurance to the Owner that the cause of such instructions will be eliminated or corrected, then the Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to carry out the Work with its own forces or with the forces of another contractor, and the Contractor shall be fully responsible and liable for the costs of performing such Work by the Owner. Without limiting what else might constitute nonconforming Work, the existence of a gross safety violation or other situation or condition that creates, or could imminently create, a threat of serious harm to persons or property, shall constitute nonconforming Work and any order to stop the Work issued for such reason shall not be considered an interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work or its means and methods. The rights set forth herein are in addition to, and without prejudice to, any other rights or remedies the Owner may have against the Contractor.

**9.2** Any order to stop the Work issued pursuant to Paragraph 9.1 shall not be used to justify any Claim by the Contractor for additional time or money.

## **ARTICLE 10 DUTIES, OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR**

In addition to any and all other duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Contractor set forth in this Contract, the Contractor shall have and perform the following duties, obligations and responsibilities to the Owner:

**10.1** The Contractor's continuing duties set forth in Paragraph 3.7 are by reference hereby incorporated in this Paragraph 10.1. The Contractor shall not perform Work without adequate plans and specifications or, as appropriate, approved shop drawings or other submittals. If the Contractor performs Work knowing or believing it involves an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract without first providing written notice to the Design Professional and Owner, the Contractor shall be responsible for such Work and shall pay the cost of correcting same.

**10.2** The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing Work. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Design Professional, the Owner and the Owner's Field Representative immediately. Such examination, review and comparison shall be a warranty that the Contract Documents are complete and the Project is buildable as described except as reported. Reported errors, inconsistencies or omissions will constitute a request for an interpretation by the Design Professional and may constitute a claim pursuant to Article 13 hereof where appropriate.

**10.3** The Contractor shall ensure that all Work shall strictly conform to the requirements of this Contract.

**10.4** The Work shall be strictly supervised, the Contractor bearing full responsibility for any and all acts or omissions of those engaged in the Work on behalf of the Contractor.

**10.5** All labor furnished on this Project shall be competent to perform the tasks undertaken; materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of high quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; the Work will be complete, of high quality and free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and the Work will strictly conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any Work

not strictly conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective.

**10.6** Except as provided in Paragraph 8.4, the Contractor shall secure or provide and pay for all licenses, permits required by the Idaho Division of Building Safety, governmental approvals and inspections, connections for outside services for the use of municipal or private property for storage of materials, parking, utility services, temporary obstructions, enclosures or opening and patching of streets, and for all other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Project.

**10.7** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work.

**10.8** The Contractor shall employ and maintain at the Project site only competent supervisory personnel. Key supervisory personnel assigned by the Contractor to this Project are as listed in Exhibit B.

**10.9** The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants, as needed, to oversee execution of the Work. The superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work. The superintendent and any project manager, if the Contractor utilizes a project manager, shall be reviewed and must be approved by the Design Professional and Owner, and neither shall be changed except with the consent of the Design Professional and Owner, unless the superintendent and/or project manager cease to be employed by the Contractor. Under this circumstance, any new superintendent or new project manager must be satisfactory to the Design Professional and Owner. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. The superintendent and any project manager shall represent the Contractor and all communications given to the superintendent or project manager are deemed given to the Contractor.

**10.10** So long as the individuals named above remain actively employed or retained by the Contractor, they shall perform the functions indicated next to their names unless the Owner agrees to the contrary in writing. In the event one or more individuals not listed in Paragraph 10.9 subsequently assumes one or more of those functions listed in Paragraph 10.9, the Contractor shall be bound by the provisions of this paragraph as though such individuals had been listed in Paragraph 10.9.

**10.11** The Contractor shall provide to the Owner and the Design Professional a milestone schedule for completing the Work within the Contract Time. Such schedule shall be in a form specified in Division 1 of the Specifications and be acceptable to the Owner and to the Design Professional. The schedule must be submitted to and accepted by the Design Professional prior to the first request for payment unless required earlier by Division 1 of the Specifications. The Contractor's milestone schedule must be updated as required by the Design Professional and/or the Owner to reflect conditions encountered and shall apply to the total Project. The Contractor's revisions to the schedule shall not constitute a waiver of the requirement to complete the Project in the time allowed by the Contract, unless additional time for performance has been allowed pursuant to a Change Order. Any changes in milestone begin or end dates must be furnished to the Owner and the Design Professional. Strict compliance with the requirements of this Paragraph shall be a condition precedent to the payment to the Contractor and failure by the Contractor to strictly comply with said requirements shall constitute a material breach of this Contract.

**10.12** Unless otherwise provided in the Construction Documents, on all projects where the Fixed Price Contract Amount is over \$1,000,000, the Contractor shall schedule and perform the Work in accordance with a Critical Path Method ("CPM") to indicate the rate of progress and practical order of the Project. The purpose of this scheduling requirement is to assure adequate planning, coordination and execution of the Work. The schedule shall indicate the dates for starting and completing major work activities, project events, major equipment, material and equipment submittals and delivery of major items. Project activities having critical time restraints on action, required by the Owner, shall be shown as scheduled milestones. The Contractor's schedule shall demonstrate the order, interdependence and sequence of activities. Critical paths shall be highlighted or distinguished. The schedule shall include all the dates specified in the Contract for Substantial Completion and final completion of the Work. The time limit set forth in the Contract for Substantial Completion and final completion must govern; the schedule must be adjusted to meet these dates. Schedule float shall belong to the Project. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Design Professional a CPM schedule within three (3) weeks after award of the Contract and maintain such schedule on a current basis in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**10.13** Once a month, or at intervals as required by the Design Professional, the Contractor shall advise the Owner and the Design Professional of the status of the Work (in duplicate) on the current milestone schedule. If any project milestone dates are not met on schedule, the Contractor shall immediately advise the Owner and Design Professional in writing of the proposed action to bring the Work on schedule. The Contractor shall also submit a detailed short term schedule, as required by Division 1 of the Specifications, each month. This short term schedule shall include a description of current and anticipated problem areas, delaying factors and their impact, and explanation of corrective action taken or proposed. If the Work is behind schedule, the Contractor shall indicate what measures it will take to put the Work back on schedule.

**10.14** If the Work is not progressing through no fault of the Owner or the Design Professional, as shown on the milestone schedule, as determined by the Design Professional, and the Owner and the Design Professional do not believe the Contractor's proposed action to bring the Work on schedule is adequate, then the Contractor shall be deemed in default under this Contract and the progress of the Work shall be deemed unsatisfactory. In such event, the Owner, at its discretion, may require the Contractor to work such additional time over regular hours, including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, without additional cost to the Owner to bring the Work on schedule.

**10.15** The Contractor shall keep an updated copy of the Drawings and Project Manual (including Specifications) and Addenda at the site. Additionally, the Contractor shall keep a current submittal schedule and a copy of approved shop drawings and other submittals. All of these items shall be available to the Owner and the Design Professional at all regular business hours. Upon final completion of the Work, all of these items must be updated by the Contractor and provided to the Design Professional and shall become the property of the Owner.

**10.16** The Contractor shall carefully review and inspect for compliance with the Contract Documents, the shop drawings and other submittals (including product data and samples) required by the Contract Documents and shall submit to the Design Professional only submittals approved in accordance with this section. Such review and submittal shall be done promptly and in a sequence that will not delay its Work under this Contract or the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Shop drawings and other submittals from the Contractor do not constitute a part of the Contract. The Contractor shall not do any work requiring shop drawings or other submittals unless the Design Professional has verified compliance in writing. All Work requiring verified shop drawings or other submittals shall be done in strict compliance with such approved documents. However, verification of compliance by the Design Professional shall not be evidence that Work installed pursuant thereto conforms with the requirements of this Contract. The Design Professional shall have no duty to review submittals that are not Contractor approved, partial submittals or incomplete submittals. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal log which shall include, at a minimum, the date of each submittal, the date of any re-submittal, the date of any approval or rejection and the reason for any rejection.

**10.17** The Contractor shall maintain the Project site in a reasonably clean condition during performance of the Work. Upon final completion, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the Project site of all debris, trash and excess materials or equipment.

**10.18** At all times relevant to this Contract, the Owner and the Design Professional shall have a right to enter the Project site and the Contractor shall allow the Owner and/or the Design Professional to review or inspect the work without formality or other procedure.

**10.19** The presence or duties of the Design Professional's or the Owner's personnel or representatives at the construction site, does not make any of them responsible for those duties that belong to the Contractor or other entities and does not relieve the Contractor or any other entities of their obligations, duties and responsibilities, including any obligation or requirement to have or to implement any health or safety plans or precautions. Except as provided in Paragraph 10.9, Design Professional's and Owner's personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any Contractor or other entities or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions and have no duty for inspecting, noting, observing, correcting or reporting on health or safety deficiencies of the Contractor or other entities or any other persons at the site except their own personnel. The presence of Design Professional's or Owner's personnel at a construction site is for the purpose of providing to Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents and that the integrity of the design concept as reflected in the Contract Documents has been implemented and preserved by the Contractor. For this Contract only, construction sites include places of manufacture for materials incorporated into the construction Work and Contractor includes manufacturers of materials incorporated into the construction Work.

## **ARTICLE 11 INDEMNITY**

**11.1** The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Design Professional, and their employees, officers and agents harmless from any and all claims, liabilities, damages, losses, costs and expenses of every type whatsoever, including attorney fees and expenses, arising out of or resulting from the Contractor's work, acts or omissions under or related to the Contract Documents, to the extent caused by the Contractor, or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable, regardless of whether such liability, claim, damage, loss, cost or expense is caused in part by the Owner.

**11.2** The limits of any insurance of the Contractor shall not be, and shall not be deemed to be, a limitation of the Contractor's defense and indemnity obligations contained in this Article.

**11.3** In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Article by an employee of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

## **ARTICLE 12 THE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL**

The Design Professional for this Project is identified in Exhibit B, incorporated herein by reference, along with any authorized representatives and any limitations of responsibility. For the purpose of this Contract, the "Design Professional" means the properly licensed architect, properly registered professional engineer or other professional licensed in the State of Idaho who prepared the Drawings and Specifications for this Project. If the employment of the Design Professional is terminated, the Owner may retain a replacement professional and the role of the replacement professional shall be the same as the role of the Design Professional. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner in writing, the Design Professional will perform those duties and discharge those responsibilities allocated to the Design Professional in this Contract. The duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Design Professional shall be for contract administration and include the following:

**12.1** Unless otherwise directed by the Owner in writing, the Design Professional shall not act as the Owner's agent.

**12.2** Unless otherwise directed by the Owner in writing, the Owner and the Contractor shall communicate with each other through the Design Professional.

**12.3** When requested by the Owner or Contractor in writing, the Design Professional shall within seven (7) days render written interpretations necessary for the proper execution or progress of the Work or shall provide a written explanation as to why more time is needed and provide a date by which it will be provided.

**12.4** The Design Professional shall draft proposed change authorization(s).

**12.5** The Design Professional shall review and verify compliance or respond otherwise as necessary concerning shop drawings or other submittals received from the Contractor.

**12.6** The Design Professional shall be authorized to refuse to accept Work that is defective or otherwise fails to comply with the requirements of this Contract. If the Design Professional deems it appropriate, the Design Professional may, with the Owner's consent, require extra inspections or testing of the Work for compliance with the requirements of this Contract.

**12.7** The Design Professional shall review the Contractor's Request for Payment and shall verify in writing those amounts which, in the opinion of the Design Professional, are properly owing to the Contractor as provided in this Contract.

**12.8** The Design Professional shall, upon written request from the Contractor, perform Substantial Completion and final completion inspections contemplated by Article 6.

**12.9** The Design Professional may require the Contractor to make changes which do not involve a change in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or in the Contract Time consistent with the intent of this Contract. Such changes shall be given to the Contractor in writing under signature of the Design Professional, with a copy to the Owner, and may be in the form of a supplemental instruction.

**12.10** The Design Professional shall review and evaluate Claims and take other actions related to Claims in accordance with Articles 13 and 14.

**12.11** The duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Contractor under this Contract shall in no manner whatsoever be changed, altered, discharged, released or satisfied by any duty, obligation or responsibility of the Design Professional. The Contractor is not a third-party beneficiary of any Contract by and between the Owner and the Design Professional. It is expressly acknowledged and agreed that the duties of the Contractor to the Owner are independent of, and are not diminished by, any duties of the Design Professional to the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 13 CLAIMS**

**13.1** For purposes of this Contract, a "Claim" means a demand by the Contractor to the Owner, or by the Owner to the Contractor, for a change in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, an extension of the Contract Time, an adjustment to or interpretation of the Contract terms, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract, which demand the Contractor or Owner asserts is required or allowed under the Contract Documents and which the Contractor and the Owner have previously discussed and failed to agree upon.

**13.2** For the Claim to be considered, it must meet the following requirements:

- .1** The Claim must be in writing;
- .2** The Claim by the Contractor must be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, and the Claim by the Owner must be signed by an authorized representative of the Owner;
- .3** The Claim by the Contractor must be provided to the Owner and to the Design Professional and the Claim by the Owner must be provided to the Contractor and to the Design Professional;
- .4** The Claim must be made no later than ten (10) days after the event or first appearance of the circumstance giving rise to the Claim;
- .5** The Claim must describe in detail all known facts and circumstances that the Contractor or Owner asserts support the Claim;
- .6** The Claim must refer to the provision(s) of the Contract Documents that the Contractor or Owner asserts support the Claim;
- .7** The Contractor or Owner must provide all documentation or other information to substantiate the Claim; and
- .8** The Contractor or Owner must continue its performance under this Contract pending the resolution of any Claim; provided, however, that the Contractor shall not perform any additional or changed work not otherwise authorized in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**13.3** The failure by the Contractor to meet any of the requirements of Paragraph 13.2 shall constitute a complete waiver by the Contractor of any rights arising from or related to the Claim. Similarly, the failure by the Owner to meet any of the requirements of Paragraph 13.2 shall constitute a complete waiver by the Owner of any rights arising from or related to the Claim.

**13.4** If the Claim is made based on concealed or unknown site conditions, the following shall apply in addition to all other provisions applicable to the Claim:

.1 The condition must have been previously concealed and unknown or of a type not ordinarily encountered in the general geographic location of the Project and must not have been reasonably susceptible to discovery; and

.2 The Contractor shall notify the Design Professional and the Owner of the condition and shall not disturb the condition until the Design Professional and Owner have observed it or have waived in writing the right to observe it.

**13.5** If the Claim by the Contractor is for an increase in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, the following shall apply in addition to all other provisions applicable to the Claim:

.1 Any increase in the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall be strictly limited to the direct costs incurred by the Contractor and shall not include any other costs, indirect or other, including any costs for or related to lost productivity, profit, home office overhead and any other overhead, legal fees, claim preparation, any matter previously resolved by a change order, equipment costs, costs related to the services of a project manager unless the project manager was required full time by the Owner or the Contract Documents, any costs associated with the failure to complete the Work early or in advance of the date required by the Contract Documents, it being specifically agreed to by the parties that there is no intention to have the Eichleay or other similar formula applicable to this Contract nor shall this Contract be deemed to be subject to any such formula; and

.2 The Owner shall have no liability for, and the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall not be increased related to, any claims of third parties, including subcontractors, unless and until the liability of the Contractor for such has been established in a court of competent jurisdiction and any such liability of the Owner shall be limited in the same manner as described in subparagraph 13.5.1.

**13.6** If the Claim by the Owner is for a change in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, all other applicable provisions to the Claim apply.

**13.7** If the Claim by the Contractor is for an extension of the Contract Time, the following shall apply in addition to all other provisions applicable to the Claim:

.1 The Contractor has been delayed in its performance by an act or omission of the Owner and through no fault of the Contractor;

.2 The Contractor has been delayed in its performance by unusually severe weather that could not reasonably have been anticipated or by another event not within its reasonable control;

.3 At the time it occurs or during its occurrence, the delay will preclude completion of the Project in the time required by the Contract Documents; and

.4 Any extension of the Contract Time shall be the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for any delay except a delay caused by the active interference of the Owner with the Contractor's performance which active interference continues after written notice to the Owner. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under this Contract, including ordering changes in the Work, directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work, do not constitute active interference.

**13.8** If a Claim is made based on an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract that was reasonably susceptible to discovery by the Contractor and was not reported in accordance with Paragraph 2.3, that Claim shall be denied.

## **ARTICLE 14 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS**

**14.1** All Claims made in accordance with Article 13 shall be reviewed and evaluated by the Design Professional. If the Claim is not made in strict accordance with Article 13, it shall be rejected as waived. Any failure by the Design Professional to reject the Claim for failure to meet the requirements of Article 13 is not binding on the Owner and the Owner may reject the Claim for such failure.

- 14.2** No later than seven (7) days from receipt of the Claim by the Design Professional, it shall:
- .1** Make a written request to the Contractor or Owner for more data to support the Claim;
  - .2** Attempt to facilitate resolution of the Claim through informal negotiations; or
  - .3** If the Claim is by the Contractor, make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, that the Owner reject or approve all or part of the Claim and state the reasons for the Design Professional's recommendation. If the Claim is by the Owner, make a written recommendation to the Contractor, with a copy to the Owner, that the Contractor reject or approve all or part of the Claim and state the reasons for the Design Professional's recommendation.
- 14.3** If the Design Professional requests more data from the Contractor or the Owner under subparagraph 14.2.1, the Contractor or Owner shall respond no later than seven (7) days from receipt of such request, and provide additional data, provide a date certain by which additional data will be provided, or state that it will not provide additional data. Upon receipt of data, if any, in accordance with this section, the Design Professional will complete the evaluation of the Claim. Failure to respond at all or failure to provide data by the date specified in the response to the request shall result in the Claim being evaluated based on the information in the Design Professional's possession.
- 14.4** In evaluating the Claim, the Design Professional may consult with the Contractor, the Owner or other persons with knowledge or expertise that may assist the Design Professional in its evaluation.
- 14.5** No later than fourteen (14) days after receipt by the Owner of the Design Professional's recommendation regarding the Contractor's Claim, the Owner shall, in writing, notify the Contractor and the Design Professional of its decision regarding the Claim. No later than fourteen (14) days after receipt by the Contractor of the Design Professional's recommendation regarding the Owner's Claim, the Contractor shall, in writing, notify the Owner and the Design Professional of its decision regarding the Claim.
- 14.6** The Owner's decision regarding the Contractor's Claim is binding on the Owner and the Contractor but is subject to mediation in accordance with this Contract, and the Contractor's decision regarding the Owner's Claim is binding on the Owner and the Contractor but is subject to mediation in accordance with this Contract.

## **ARTICLE 15 SUBCONTRACTORS**

- 15.1** A document in the form of Exhibit E shall be completed and submitted upon execution of this Contract and those subcontractors named therein shall match those subcontractors named in the Contractor's bid unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner. Also upon execution of this Contract by the Contractor, the Contractor shall identify to the Owner and the Design Professional, in writing, those parties intended as subcontractors on the Project not otherwise named in Exhibit E. The Owner shall, in writing, state any objections the Owner may have to one or more of such subcontractors. The Contractor shall not enter into a subcontract with an intended subcontractor with reference to whom the Owner objects. All subcontracts shall afford the Contractor rights against the subcontractor which correspond to those rights afforded to the Owner against the Contractor herein, including those rights of Contract Termination as set forth in this Contract. All subcontractors shall, throughout the duration of this Contract, be properly licensed as Idaho Public Works Contractors.
- 15.2** The Contractor conditionally assigns each of its subcontracts related to the Project to the Owner. All subcontracts between the Contractor and the subcontractors shall obligate the subcontractor to such conditional assignment. Upon a Termination by the Owner for cause under Paragraph 20.1, the Owner may accept such conditional assignment by written notification to the applicable subcontractor and to the Contractor. Such acceptance is subject to the rights of the Surety, if any, relating to the Contract.

## **ARTICLE 16 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- 16.1** General

.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article and elsewhere in the Contract Documents; and

.2 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

## 16.2 Change Orders

.1 A "Change Order" is a written instrument prepared by the Design Professional and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Design Professional, stating their agreement upon: a change in the work, any adjustment in the Fixed Price Contract Amount and any adjustment in the Contract Time;

.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Fixed Price Contract Amount may include those listed in subparagraph 16.3.4;

.3 The amount allowed for overhead and profit on any Change Order is limited to the amounts indicated in subparagraph 16.3.11;

.4 Any Change Order prepared, including those arising by reason of the parties' mutual agreement or by mediation, shall constitute a final and full settlement of all matters relating to or affected by the change in the Work, including all direct, indirect and consequential costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time. In the event a Change Order increases the Fixed Price Contract Amount, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Order in the Contractor's Request for Payment as if such Work were originally part of the Project and Contract Documents; and

.5 By the execution of a Change Order, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges that it has had sufficient time and opportunity to examine the change in Work which is the subject of the Change Order and that it has undertaken all reasonable efforts to discover and disclose any concealed or unknown conditions which may to any extent affect the Contractor's ability to perform in accordance with the Change Order. Aside from those matters specifically set forth in the Change Order, the Owner shall not be obligated to make any adjustments to either the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time by reason of any conditions affecting the change in Work addressed by the Change Order, which could have reasonably been discovered or disclosed by the Contractor's examination.

## 16.3 Construction Change Directive (CCD)

.1 A "Construction Change Directive" is a written order prepared by the Design Professional and signed by the Owner and Design Professional directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly;

.2 A Construction Change Directive, within limitations, may also be used to incorporate minor changes in the Work agreed to by the Design Professional's representative, the Owner's Field Representative and the Contractor's superintendent or project manager. The limits of these representatives' authority with regard to Construction Change Directives shall be documented in writing by the Design Professional, Owner and Contractor;

.3 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order;

.4 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Fixed Price Contract Amount, the adjustment shall be based on one (1) of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;



- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in subparagraph 16.3.7;
- .5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Design Professional in writing within forty-eight (48) hours of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time;
- .6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be incorporated into a future Change Order;
- .7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustments in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time, the method and the adjustment shall be determined by the Design Professional on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with subparagraph 16.3.11. In such case of an increase in Fixed Price Contract Amount, and also under subparagraph 16.3.4, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Design Professional may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this subsection shall be limited to the following:
  - .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and workers' compensation insurance;
  - .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
  - .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
  - .4 Costs of permit fees and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
  - .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change;
- .8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall be for the actual net cost of the decrease, confirmed by the Design Professional. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change;
- .9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in the Contractor's Request for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs;
- .10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with the determination by the Design Professional concerning the adjustments in the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order; and
- .11 For purposes of subparagraphs 16.2.3 and 16.3.7, the allowance for combined overhead, profit, bonds and insurance shall be limited as follows, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:
  - .1 For changes, the amount allowed for overhead, profit, bonds and insurance for the Contractor and all subcontractors of any tier combined shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs; or

.2 The Contractor will determine the apportionment between the Contractor and its subcontractors of allowable amounts of overhead, profit, bonds and insurance.

**16.4** The Design Professional will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

## **ARTICLE 17**

### **DISCOVERING AND CORRECTING DEFECTIVE OR INCOMPLETE WORK**

**17.1** If the Contractor covers, conceals or obscures its Work in violation of this Contract or in violation of a directive or request from the Owner or the Design Professional, such Work shall be uncovered and displayed for the Owner's or Design Professional's inspection upon request and shall be reworked at no cost in time or money to the Owner.

**17.2** If any of the Work is covered, concealed or obscured in a manner not addressed by Paragraph 17.1, it shall, if directed by the Owner or the Design Professional, be uncovered and displayed for the Owner's or Design Professional's inspection. If the uncovered Work conforms strictly with this Contract, the costs incurred by the Contractor to uncover and subsequently replace such Work shall be borne by the Owner. Otherwise, such costs shall be borne by the Contractor.

**17.3** The Contractor shall, at no cost in time or money to the Owner, promptly correct Work (fabricated, installed or completed) rejected by the Owner or by the Design Professional as defective or that fails to conform to this Contract whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion. Additionally, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all testing, inspections and other expenses incurred as a result thereof.

**17.4** In addition to any other warranty obligations in this Contract, the Contractor shall be specifically obligated to correct, upon written direction from the Owner, any and all defective or nonconforming Work for a period of twelve (12) months following Substantial Completion.

**17.5** The Owner may, but shall in no event be required to, choose to accept defective or nonconforming Work. In such event, the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall be reduced by the lesser of: (i) the reasonable costs of removing and correcting the defective or nonconforming Work; or (ii) the difference between the fair market value of the Project as constructed and the fair market value of the Project had it not been constructed in such a manner as to include defective or nonconforming Work. If the remaining portion of the unpaid Fixed Price Contract Amount, if any, is insufficient to compensate the Owner for the acceptance of defective or nonconforming Work, the Contractor shall, upon written demand from the Owner, pay the Owner such remaining compensation for accepting defective or nonconforming work.

## **ARTICLE 18**

### **TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR**

**18.1** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a subcontractor, sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order by a court or by another public authority having jurisdiction and authority which requires all Work to be stopped; or

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, which requires all Work to be stopped.

**18.2** In such event, the Contractor shall be entitled to recover from the Owner as though the Owner had terminated the Contractor's performance under this Contract pursuant to Paragraph 20.3.

**ARTICLE 19**  
**OWNER'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE**

**19.1** The Owner may, at any time and without cause, order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine. If the Owner directs any such suspension, the Contractor must immediately comply with same.

**19.2** In the event the Owner directs a suspension of performance under this Article, and such suspension is through no fault of the Contractor, the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by such suspension, delay or interruption to cover the Contractor's reasonable costs, actually incurred and paid, of:

- .1 Demobilization and remobilization, including such costs paid to subcontractors;
- .2 Preserving and protecting Work in place;
- .3 Storage of materials or equipment purchased for the Project, including insurance thereon; and
- .4 Performing in a later, or during a longer, time frame than that provided by this Contract.

**19.3** The adjustment of the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall include an amount for a reasonable profit. The adjustment of the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall not include any amount not otherwise allowed under this Contract, including any limitations applicable to Claims. The Contractor shall provide supporting documentation related to any increase upon request of the Owner. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 That performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 That an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

**ARTICLE 20**  
**TERMINATION BY THE OWNER**

The Owner may terminate this Contract in accordance with the following terms and conditions:

**20.1** If the Contractor does not perform the Work, or any part thereof, in accordance with the Contract Documents, or in a timely manner; does not supply adequate labor, supervisory personnel, or proper equipment or materials; fails to pay subcontractors; fails to timely discharge its obligations for labor, equipment, and materials; proceeds to disobey applicable law; or otherwise breaches this Contract, then the Owner, in addition to any other rights it may have against the Contractor, may terminate the Contract and assume control of the Project site and of all materials and equipment at the site and may complete the Work. In such case, the Contractor shall not be paid further until the Work is complete. Upon such Termination, the Owner may, subject to any superior rights of the Surety, take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor; accept assignment of those subcontracts conditionally assigned under Paragraph 15.2; and finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

**20.2** When the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Paragraph 20.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished and shall only be entitled to payment for Work satisfactorily performed by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Design Professional's services and expenses made necessary thereby, exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. This obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders. In the event the employment of the Contractor is terminated by the Owner for cause pursuant to Paragraph 20.1 and it is subsequently determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that such termination was without cause, such termination shall thereupon be deemed a Termination under Paragraph 20.3 and the provisions of Paragraph 20.3 shall apply.

**20.3** The Owner may, at any time and for any reason, terminate this Contract. The Owner shall give no less than seven (7) days' written notice of such Termination to the Contractor specifying when termination becomes effective.

The Contractor shall incur no further obligations in connection with the Work and the Contractor shall stop Work when such Termination becomes effective. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders. The Owner may direct the Contractor to assign the Contractor's right, title and interest under termination orders or subcontracts to the Owner or its designee. The Contractor shall transfer title and deliver to the Owner such completed or partially completed Work and materials, equipment, parts, fixtures, information and Contract rights as the Contractor has. When terminated pursuant to this section, the following shall apply:

.1 The Contractor shall submit a Termination Claim to the Owner and the Design Professional specifying the amounts claimed due because of the Termination, together with costs, pricing or other supporting data required by the Owner or the Design Professional. Failure by the Contractor to file a Termination Claim within ninety (90) days from the effective date of termination shall be deemed a complete waiver by the Contractor of any right to any payment;

.2 Before or after receipt of the Termination Claim, the Owner and the Contractor may agree to the compensation, if any, due to the Contractor hereunder; and

.3 If the Contractor has filed the Termination Claim but the Contractor and the Owner do not agree on an amount due to the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor the following amounts:

.1 Unpaid Contract prices for labor, materials, equipment and other services provided or perfected prior to termination and acceptable to or accepted by the Owner;

.2 Reasonable costs incurred in preparing to perform the terminated portion of the Work, and in terminating the Contractor's performance, plus a fair and reasonable allowance for direct job-site overhead and profit related to such preparation (such profit shall not include anticipated profit or consequential damages); provided, however, that if it appears that the Contractor would have not profited or would have sustained a loss if the entire Contract would have been completed, no profit shall be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall be reduced to reflect the anticipated loss, if any; and

.3 Reasonable costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the Termination of subcontracts or orders pursuant to this Paragraph 20.3.

**20.4** Costs described in subparagraphs 20.3.3.2 or 20.3.3.3 above shall not include amounts paid in accordance with other provisions hereof. In no event shall the total sum to be paid the Contractor under subparagraph 20.3.3 exceed the total Fixed Price Contract Amount, as properly adjusted, reduced by the amount of payments previously or otherwise made and by any other deductions permitted under this Contract and shall in no event include duplication of payment.

## **ARTICLE 21 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

**21.1** The Contractor, subcontractor and sub-subcontractor shall purchase and maintain in full force and effect from a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Idaho such insurance as will protect the Contractor, subcontractor and sub-subcontractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's or subcontractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

.1 Claims under workers' or workmen's compensation, disability benefits and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the work to be performed;

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained: (i) by a person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to employment of such person by the Contractor; or (ii) by another person;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting there from;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Article 11.

**21.2** The insurance required by Paragraph 21.1 above shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in this Contract or as required by law, whichever is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment. In addition, for any insurance required that is obtained on a claims-made basis, "tail coverage" is required at the completion of the Work for twenty-four (24) months. Continuous claims-made coverage will be acceptable in lieu of "tail coverage" provided the retroactive date is on or before the effective date of this Contract or twenty-four (24) months "prior acts" coverage is provided.

.1 The insurance required by Paragraph 21.1 above shall be written for not less than the following limits:

.1 Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

- (a) State Workers Compensation: Statutory
- (b) Employer's Liability: \$100,000 per Accident  
\$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit  
\$100,000 Disease, Each Employee

.2 Comprehensive Commercial General Liability and Umbrella Liability Insurance. Contractor shall maintain Commercial General Liability ("CGL") and, if necessary, commercial umbrella insurance with a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each occurrence. If such CGL insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it shall apply separately to this project location;

CGL insurance shall be written on Insurance Services Office ("ISO") occurrence form CG 00 01 12 04 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) and shall cover liability arising from premises, operation, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal (including employee acts) and advertising injury and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract). As applicable, coverage must also include a broad form CGL endorsement if the substitute insurance is a 1973 edition CGL or its equivalent;

Owner shall be included as an additional insured under the CGL, using ISO additional insured endorsement CG 20 10 and CG 20 37 or their equivalent, which endorsement shall include coverage for the Owner with respect to liability arising out of the Work, including completed operations of Contractor, and which coverage shall be maintained in effect for the benefit of Owner for a period of two (2) years following the completion of the work specified in this Contract. Additional insured coverage as required in this subparagraph shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs afforded to the Owner;

- (a) For the hazards of explosion, collapse, and damage to underground property, commonly referred to as XCU, coverage shall be required if the exposures exist; and

This coverage may be provided by the subcontractor if the Owner and prime Contractor are named as additional insureds;

**.3** Business Auto and Umbrella Liability Insurance: Contractor shall maintain business, auto liability and, if necessary, commercial umbrella liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each accident;

Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired, and non-owned autos);

Business auto coverage shall be written on ISO form CA 00 01, CA 00 05, CA 00 12, CA 00 20 or a substitute form providing equivalent liability coverage. If necessary, the policy shall be endorsed to provide contractual liability coverage equivalent to that provided in the 1990 and later editions of CA 00 01;

If hazardous waste will be hauled, Contractor shall obtain pollution liability coverage equivalent to that provided under the ISO pollution liability-broadened coverage for covered autos endorsement (CA 99 48) and the Motor Carrier Act endorsement (MCS 90) shall be attached;

**.4** If the General Liability coverages are provided by Commercial Liability policies the:

**.1** General Aggregate shall be not less than \$2,000,000; and

**.2** Fire legal liability shall be provided in an amount not less than \$100,000 per occurrence; and

**.5** Umbrella Excess Liability. An umbrella policy may be used in combination with other policies to provide the required coverage.

**21.3** The Owner shall be named as additional insured or loss payee, as applicable, on the insurance required in subparagraphs 21.2.1.2, 21.2.1.3 and 21.2.1.5 above, and the insurance shall contain the severability of interest clause as follows:

"The insurance afforded herein applies separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the company's 'liability.' "

**21.4** The Contractor may include all subcontractors as insureds under the Contractor's policies in lieu of separate policies by each subcontractor. The Contractor must furnish the State of Idaho, Division of Public Works, with the required endorsements or certificates of insurance from each subcontractor which names the subcontractor, its officials, employees and volunteers as insureds.

**21.5** Certificates of Insurance for Workers' Compensation shall be on the standard form. Certificates of Insurance for Commercial or Comprehensive General Liability shall be the most current ACORD Form 25 or 28, must be acceptable to the Owner and shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. The Owner may require proof of coverage by an endorsement. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Contractor's Request for Payment as required by Article 7. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.

## **ARTICLE 22 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

The Owner, at its option, may purchase or maintain insurance for protection against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract.

## **ARTICLE 23 PROPERTY INSURANCE**

**23.1** Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase or maintain, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Idaho, property insurance written on a builders risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in an amount not less than the initial Fixed Price Contract Amount. Such property insurance shall be maintained until final payment to the Contractor has been made. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, subcontractors and sub-subcontractors.

**23.2** Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, but not necessarily be limited to insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, temporary buildings and debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover necessary and reasonable expenses for the Design Professional's expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

**23.3** If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs of such deductibles.

**23.4** Boiler and Machinery Insurance. The Owner will purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and testing.

**23.5** Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused.

**23.6** Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against: (i) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other; and (ii) the Design Professional, Design Professional's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages to the Work caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Article or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Design Professional, Design Professional's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The Owner does not waive its subrogation rights to the extent of its property insurance on structures or portions of structures that do not comprise the Work.

**23.7** The Contractor authorizes the Owner to negotiate and agree on the value and extent of, and to collect the proceeds payable with respect to, any loss under a policy of insurance carried by the Owner pursuant to any of the provisions of this Article. The Owner shall have full right and authority to compromise any claim, or to enforce any claim by legal action or otherwise, or to release and discharge any insurer, by and on behalf of the Owner and Contractor. The Owner shall provide written notice to Contractor of: (i) its having reached any such settlement or adjustment with an insurer; and (ii) the receipt of any funds pursuant to this Article. Any objection by the Contractor to a settlement or adjustment made under this Article must be made in writing to the Owner within five (5) business days of the notice from the Owner. The Owner and the Contractor agree to attempt to resolve the dispute by mutual agreement.

**23.8** A loss under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner and made payable to the Owner for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause.

**23.9** The Owner shall deposit proceeds so received, in a manner in which such proceeds can be separately accounted for, which proceeds the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract pursuant to Article 20, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 16.

**23.10** The Contractor shall pay subcontractors their shares of the insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require subcontractors to

acknowledge the Owner's authority under this Article 23 and make payments to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

**23.11** Nothing contained in this Article 23 shall preclude the Contractor from obtaining, solely at its own expense, additional insurance not otherwise required.

## **ARTICLE 24 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS**

**24.1** The Contractor shall furnish separate performance and payment bonds to the Owner. Each bond shall set forth a penal sum in an amount not less than the Fixed Price Contract Amount and shall include a power of attorney attached to each bond. The signature of both the Contractor (principal) and the Surety are required. If the Surety is incorporated, both bonds must have the corporate seal. Each bond furnished by the Contractor shall incorporate by reference the terms of this Contract as fully as though they were set forth verbatim in such bonds. In the event the Fixed Price Contract Amount is adjusted by Change Order executed by the Contractor, the penal sum of both the performance bond and the payment bond shall be deemed increased by like amount. The performance and payment bonds furnished by the Contractor shall be AIA Document A312, or a standard surety form certified approved to be the same as the AIA Document A312, and shall be executed by a Surety, or Sureties, reasonably acceptable to the Owner and authorized to do business in the State of Idaho.

**24.2** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be made.

**24.3** It is the Contractor's obligation to notify the Surety in the event of changes in the Contract Documents, which in the absence of notification might serve to discharge the Surety's obligations, duties or liability under bonds or the Contract.

## **ARTICLE 25 PROJECT RECORDS**

**25.1** All documents relating in any manner whatsoever to the Project, or any designated portion thereof, which are in the possession of the Contractor or any subcontractor of the Contractor, shall be made available to the Owner or the Design Professional for inspection and copying upon written request. Furthermore, said documents shall be made available, upon request by the Owner, to any state, federal or other regulatory authority and any such authority may review, inspect and copy such records. Said records include all drawings, plans, specifications, submittals, correspondence, minutes, memoranda, tape recordings, videos or other writings or things which document the Project, its design and its construction. Said records expressly include those documents reflecting the cost of construction to the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain and protect these documents for no less than four (4) years after final completion or termination of the Contract or for any longer period of time as may be required by law or good construction practice.

## **ARTICLE 26 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**26.1** The law is hereby agreed to be the law of the State of Idaho. The parties further agree that venue for any proceeding related to this Contract shall be in Boise, Ada County, Idaho, unless otherwise mutually agreed by the parties.

**26.2** Pursuant to Section 54-1904A, Idaho Code, within thirty (30) days after award of this Contract, the Contractor shall file with the Idaho State Tax Commission, with a copy to the Owner, a signed statement showing the date of Contract award, the names and addresses of the home offices of contracting parties, including all subcontractors, the state of incorporation, the Project Number and a general description of the type and location of the Work, the amount of the prime contracts and all subcontracts and all other relevant information which may be required on forms which may be prescribed by the Idaho State Tax Commission.

**26.3** The Contractor, in consideration of securing the business of erecting or constructing public works in the State of Idaho, recognizing that the business in which it is engaged is of a transitory character, and that in the pursuit



thereof, its property used therein may be without the state when taxes, excises or license fees to which it is liable become payable, agrees:

.1 To pay promptly when due all taxes (other than on real property), excises and license fees due to the State of Idaho, its sub-divisions, and municipal and quasi-municipal corporations therein, accrued or accruing during the term of this Contract, whether or not the same shall be payable at the end of such term;

.2 That if the said taxes, excises and license fees are not payable at the end of said term, but liability for the payment thereof exists even though the same constitute liens upon its property, to secure the same to the satisfaction of the respective officers charged with the collection thereof; and

.3 That, in the event of its default in the payment or securing of such taxes, excises and license fees, to consent that the department, officer, board or taxing unit entering into this Contract may withhold from any payment due it hereunder the estimated amount of such accrued and accruing taxes, excises and license fees for the benefit of all taxing units to which said Contractor is liable.

**26.4** Before entering into a Contract, the Contractor shall be authorized to do business in the State of Idaho and shall submit a properly executed Contractor's Affidavit Concerning Taxes (Exhibit D).

**26.5** Pursuant to Section 44-1002, Idaho Code, it is provided that each Contractor "must employ ninety-five percent (95%) bona fide Idaho residents as employees on any job under any such contract except where under such contracts fifty (50) or less persons are employed the contractor may employ ten percent (10%) nonresidents, provided, however, in all cases employers must give preference to the employment of bona fide residents in the performance of said work, and no contract shall be let to any person, firm, association, or corporation refusing to execute an agreement with the above mentioned provisions in it; provided, that, in contracts involving the expenditure of federal aid funds this act shall not be enforced in such a manner as to conflict with or be contrary to the federal statutes prescribing a labor preference to honorably discharged soldiers, sailors, and marines, prohibiting as unlawful any other preference or discrimination among citizens of the United States." (Ref. Section 44-1001, Idaho Code)

**26.6** The Contractor shall maintain, in compliance with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, a drug-free workplace program throughout the duration of this Contract and shall only subcontract work to subcontractors who have programs that comply with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code.

**26.7** As between the Owner and Contractor as to acts or failures to act, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any legal cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events in accordance with Idaho law.

**26.8** The Contractor and its subcontractors and sub-subcontractors shall comply with all applicable Idaho statutes with specific reference to Idaho Public Works Contractors' licensing laws in the State of Idaho, Title 54, Chapter 19, Idaho Code, as amended.

**26.9** The Contractor shall not knowingly hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States and take steps to verify that it does not hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States. Any misrepresentation in this regard or any employment of persons not authorized to work in the United States constitutes a material breach and shall be cause for the imposition of monetary penalties not to exceed five percent (5%) of the Fixed Price Contract Amount per violation and/or Termination of this Contract. The Contractor also acknowledges that, if it is a natural person, it is subject to Title 67, Chapter 79, Idaho Code regarding verification of lawful presence in the United States.

## **ARTICLE 27 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY**

The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

**27.1** The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin. Such action shall include the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of

compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

**27.2** The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall, in all solicitation or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf; state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin.

## **ARTICLE 28 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

**28.1** Each party binds itself, its successors, assigns, executors, administrators or other representatives to the other party hereto and to successors, assigns, executors, administrators or other representatives of such other party in connection with all terms and conditions of this Contract. The Contractor shall not assign this Contract or any part of it or right or obligation pursuant to it without prior written consent of the Owner. If Contractor attempts to make assignment without consent of Owner, Contractor shall remain legally responsible for all obligations under this Contract.

## **ARTICLE 29 SEVERABILITY**

**29.1** In the event any provision or section of this Contract conflicts with applicable law or is otherwise held to be unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be enforceable and shall be carried into effect.

## **ARTICLE 30 MEDIATION**

**30.1** Contractor Claims for additional cost or time are subject to Article 13, shall be reviewed as provided in accordance with that Article and, as a condition precedent to litigation, are subject to dispute resolution attempts and mediation in accordance with this Article. All other issues and disputes arising from this contract are also subject to dispute resolution attempts & mediation in accordance with this Article, as a condition precedent to litigation.

**30.2** The parties agree that resolution of any dispute or disagreement without formal legal proceedings is to their mutual benefit and to the benefit of the Project.

**30.3** The parties agree to make every reasonable attempt to resolve any issues or disputes informally. The parties further agree that prior to the institution by either of legal or equitable proceedings of any kind, and as a condition precedent thereto, any dispute between the Contractor and the Owner related to the Contract, including a dispute over the Owner's decision regarding a Claim, shall be subject to mediation as follows:

.1 If the issue to be mediated involves only a dispute regarding the Contract Time, no request to mediate shall be made unless liquidated damages have been assessed by the Owner. If the issue to be mediated involves a Claim or other financial dispute, no request to mediate shall be made unless the amount is \$50,000 or more or until there are cumulative Claims or disputes amounting to \$50,000 or more; provided, however, that a mediation request can be made as to any Claim or financial matter at any time after Substantial Completion;

.2 The party seeking mediation shall notify the other party in writing of its mediation request. In such written request, the requesting party must clearly describe the issues it believes are subject to mediation;

.3 Within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the mediation request, the non-requesting party shall respond in writing to the request;

.4 Unless the Owner and the Contractor agree to other rules for mediation, mediation shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Rules of Arbitration and Mediation Procedures in effect at the time of the mediation;

.5 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally; provided, however, that if a party makes a written request to the mediator without satisfying the requirements of this section and by doing so incurs any costs or fees, that party shall be solely responsible for the costs or fees;

.6 Unless otherwise mutually agreed to by the parties, the mediation shall be in Boise, Ada County, Idaho;

.7 The parties shall cooperate in arranging the other details of mediation, such as selection of the mediator, mediation dates and times;

.8 The parties agree that all parties necessary to resolve the matter shall be parties to the same mediation proceeding; provided, however, that no subcontractor or sub-subcontractor shall attend the mediation absent advance notice and consent from the Owner;

.9 Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having proper jurisdiction; and

.10 Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall continue the Work and maintain the approved schedules during any mediation proceedings. If the Contractor continues to perform, the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

30.4 If mediation fails to resolve the dispute, either party may file an action in the courts of Idaho in accordance with the venue provision contained in this Contract.

### ARTICLE 31 WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

31.1 The Contractor and Owner waive claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:

.1 Damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons.

.2 Damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses, including the compensation of personnel stationed there; for losses of income, financing, business and reputation; loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and for loss of profit except profit arising directly from the Work.

31.2 This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Articles 18 and 20. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall be deemed to preclude an award of the assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Contract on the dates set forth below.

OWNER

State of Idaho  
Division of Public Works

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Pat Donaldson, Administrator

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Executed

CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor's Name- Typed)

SEAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Executed

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**EXHIBIT A**

**OWNER'S PROJECT IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION:**

DPW Project No. 20-603  
Project Title: IDVS Idaho State Veterans Home Shower Room  
Project Location: Pocatello, Idaho

General Project Description: Remodel existing staff lounge into a two stall shower room.

**ADDENDA:** Addenda applicable to the Contract and made a part of are as follows:

Addendum No. \_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_  
Addendum No. \_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_  
Addendum No. \_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

**FIXED PRICE CONTRACT AMOUNT AND ACCEPTED ALTERNATES:**

Total Fixed Price Contract Amount  
( \_\_\_\_\_ ) Dollars \$ .00

Contractor's Requests for Payment are to be submitted for Work accomplished through the \_\_\_\_ day of each month as described in Paragraph 7.3.

**TIME FOR PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

- A. The Contractor shall commence construction of its scope of the Work in accordance with the Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner, and which will become Exhibit F to this Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall accomplish Substantial Completion as defined in Article 6 of the Contract within one hundred twenty (120) consecutive calendar days from the date authorized to proceed in the Notice to Proceed.
- C. The amount of liquidated damages per day for each and every day of unexcused delay as outlined in Article 6 on the Contract is: Two hundred fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)

**DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

The Owner shall furnish the Contractor \_ sets of Drawings and Project Manuals.

**EXHIBIT B**

**ADDRESSES and AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES:** The names, addresses and authorized representatives of the Owner, the Contractor and the Design Professional are:

**OWNER:** State of Idaho  
Division of Public Works  
502 N. 4th Street  
P.O. Box 83720  
Boise, ID 83720-0072  
Pat Donaldson, Administrator

**Project Manager:** John Julian  
Telephone: (208) 332-1904  
E-mail: jogn.julian@adm.idaho.gov  
Fax: (208) 334-4031  
May sign for Owner: Yes [ X ] No [ ]

**Field Representative:** Nathan Powers  
Telephone: (208) 244-3796  
E-mail: Nathan.powers@adm.idaho.gov  
Fax: (208) 334-4031  
May sign for Owner: Yes [ X ] No [ ]

**CONTRACTOR:** \_\_\_\_\_ (company name)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (address)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (city, state, zip)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (telephone and FAX)  
Public Works Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

**Officer:** \_\_\_\_\_ (name and title)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (telephone)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (E-mail)

Contractor's  
**Project Manager:** \_\_\_\_\_ (name)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (telephone and FAX)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (E-mail)  
May sign for Contractor: Yes [ ] No [ ]  
Change Orders: up to: \$\_\_\_\_.00  
Construction Change Authorizations: up to: \$\_\_\_\_.00  
Contractor's Request for Payment

Contractor's  
**Superintendent:** \_\_\_\_\_ (name)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (telephone and FAX)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (E-mail)  
May sign for Contractor: Yes [ ] No [ ]  
Construction Change Authorizations: up to \$\_\_\_\_.00

**DESIGN**

**PROFESSIONAL:**

NBW Architects, P.A.  
990 John Adams Parkway  
Idaho Falls, Idaho 83403  
Telephone: 208.522.8779  
Fax: 208.522.8785

Professional's  
Project Manager:

James Wyatt  
Professional License No. AR 92339  
Telephone: 208.522.8779  
Fax: 208.522.8785  
jhw@nbwarchitects.com

Professional's  
Field Representative:

James Wyatt  
Telephone: 208.522.8779  
Fax: 208.522.8785  
jhw@nbwarchitects.com

May sign for Design Professional:

Field Reports	Yes [ X ]	No [ ]
Change Order Proposal Requests	Yes [ X ]	No [ ]
Construction Change Authorization:	Yes [ X ]	No [ ]
Construction Change Order	Yes [ X ]	No [ ]
Design Professional's Supplemental Instructions	Yes [ X ]	No [ ]
Interpretations of the Contract Documents	Yes [ X ]	No [ ]
Contractor's Request for Payment	Yes [ X ]	No [ ]
Acceptance of Substantial Completion	Yes [ X ]	No [ ]
Acceptance of final completion	Yes [ X ]	No [ ]

## EXHIBIT C

### LIST OF DRAWINGS:

#### Architectural

A1.1	Title Sheet and Index
A2.1	New Shower Room Floor Plan and Details
A3.1	Interior Elevations
A4.1	Tile Lay-Out

#### Mechanical

MP1.1	Mechanical/Plumbing Floor Plans
-------	---------------------------------

#### Electrical

E0.0	Electrical Cover Sheet
E0.1	Lighting Compliance
DE1.0	Demolition Plans
E1.0	Fire Alarm Plan
E2.0	Installation Plans
E3.0	Electrical Details and Schedules

### LIST OF SPECIFICATIONS:

#### DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000	Summary
01 2500	Substitution Procedures
01 2600	Contract Modification Procedures
01 2900	Payment Procedures
01 3100	Project Management and Coordination
01 3200	Construction Progress Documentation
01 3300	Submittal Procedures
01 4000	Quality Requirements
01 4200	References
01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 6000	Product Requirements
01 7300	Execution
01 7419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
01 7700	Closeout Procedures
01 7823	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 7839	Project Record Documents
01 7900	Demonstration and Training

#### DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4119	Selective Demolition
---------	----------------------

#### DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 3053	Miscellaneous Cast-in-place Concrete
---------	--------------------------------------



DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 6100 Rough Carpentry  
06 4116 Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 9200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 – WINDOWS AND DOORS

08 1213 Hollow Metal Frames  
08 1416 Flush Wood Doors  
08 7100 Door Hardware

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 2900 Gypsum Board  
09 3000 Tiling  
09 9123 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 1900 Cubical Curtains and Track  
10 2600 Walls and Door Protection  
10 2800 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 3661 Solid Surface Countertops

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 0501 Common Plumbing Requirements  
22 0502 Demolition and Repair  
22 0503 Pipe, Pipe Fittings, Pipe Hangers & Valves  
22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Pipes and Equipment  
22 0703 Mechanical Insulation and Fire Stopping  
22 0710 Potable Water Pipe Insulation  
22 0711 Handicapped Fixtures Insulation  
22 0800 Fire Stopping  
22 1116 Domestic Water Piping Systems (Copper)  
22 1313 Soil, Waste, & Vent Piping Systems  
22 1316 Sanitary, Waste, & Vent Piping Systems  
22 4001 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0501 Common HVAC Requirements  
23 0502 Demolition and Repair  
23 0800 Fire Stopping  
23 3114 Low-Pressure Steel Ductwork  
23 3400 Exhaust Fans

23 5540 Electric Radiant Cove Heaters

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 0500 Electrical General Provisions  
26 0519 Conductors and Cables  
26 0526 Grounding  
26 0529 Supporting Devices  
26 0533 Raceway and Boxes  
26 0543 Underslab and Ungerground Electrical Work  
26 0800 Lighting Systems Commissioning  
26 0923 Lighting Control Devices  
26 2726 Wire Devices  
26 2815 Disconnect Switches  
26 2816 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers  
26 5100 Interior Building Lighting

DIVISION 27 THRU 32 – NOT USED

**EXHIBIT D**

**CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING TAXES**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_)

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_)

Pursuant to the Title 63, Chapter 15, Idaho Code I, the undersigned, being duly sworn, depose and certify that all taxes, excises and license fees due to the State or its taxing units, for which I or my property is liable then due or delinquent, has been paid, or arrangements have been made, before entering into a Contract for construction of any public works in the State of Idaho.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City and State

\_\_\_\_\_  
SEAL

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC

Residing at: \_\_\_\_\_

Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT E**

**NAMED SUBCONTRACTORS:**

Pursuant to Section 67-2310, Idaho Code, commonly known as the naming law, the names and addresses of the entities who will perform the plumbing, heating and air conditioning and electrical work were named in the bid and are as follows:

Plumbing (PWCL Category 15400)

(Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Plumbing Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Heating Ventilating & Air Conditioning (PWCL Category 15700-HVAC)

(Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho HVAC Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Electrical (PWCL Category 1600)

(Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Idaho Electrical Contractors License No. \_\_\_\_\_



**EXHIBIT G**

**Idaho State Tax Commission  
REQUEST FOR TAX RELEASE**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**PART I -- AWARDING AGENCY INFORMATION:**

Name of agency		Mailing address	City, state, and ZIP Code
Contact name	Phone number	Email address	

**PART II -- CONTRACTOR INFORMATION:**

Name of contractor		Mailing address	City, state, and ZIP Code
Federal EIN	Contact name	Phone number	Email address

**PART III -- CONSTRUCTION/CONTRACT MANAGER INFORMATION (if applicable):**

Name of business		Mailing address	City, state, and ZIP Code
Federal EIN	Contact name	Phone number	Email address

Send a copy of the approved Tax Release to: Awarding Agency  Contractor  Construction Manager

**NOTE:** We will email all copies unless otherwise requested

**PART IV -- PROJECT INFORMATION:**

Name of project		Location of project	
Description of project			
Project number assigned by awarding agency	Project start date	Project completion date	Final/closing contract amount (includes all change orders) \$

Did any government entities supply materials which were installed by this contractor or its subs?: Yes  No

If YES, list these materials and their dollar values. (Attach additional information if needed)

List Materials	List Dollar Values of Materials
	\$
	\$
	\$

Send to: Contract Desk/Sales Tax Audit  
Idaho State Tax Commission  
PO Box 36  
Boise ID 83722-0410  
Phone: (208) 334-7618 • Fax: (208) 332-6619 • Email: [contractdesk@tax.idaho.gov](mailto:contractdesk@tax.idaho.gov)

**NOTE:** Please allow 30 days to process a Tax Release Request. You must send a complete, signed Form WH-5 Public Works Contract Report to the Idaho State Tax Commission to complete this request.

**EXHIBIT H**

**RELEASE OF CLAIMS**

(TO BE COMPLETED FOR FINAL PAYMENT)

I, \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby release the State of Idaho from any and all claims of any character whatsoever arising under and by virtue of contract number \_\_\_\_\_. Dated \_\_\_\_\_ as amended, except as herein stated.

Dated \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT J**

**Conditions Precedent to Final Payment**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
DPW Project No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Send to:  
State of Idaho  
Division of Public Works  
502 N. Fourth Street  
Boise, Idaho 83702

Copy to:  
Design Professional  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Responsibilities:**

Per Paragraph 7:13 of the Fixed Price Contract: As a condition precedent to final payment, the Contractor must furnish the owner, in the form and manner required by Owner, to be submitted to the Design Professional for approval, the following:

- Contractor's Final Request for Payment Form has been uploaded to OMS;
- Release of Claims form has been uploaded to OMS (DPW's form, Exhibit H);
- Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims Form has been uploaded to OMS (AIA G706);
- Consent of Surety to Final Payment has been uploaded to OMS (AIA G707);
- Confirmation of all required training (DPW's Training Confirmation Exhibit K), product warranties, operating manuals, instruction manuals and other record documents, drawings and items customarily required of the Contractor has been uploaded to OMS.
- Public Works Contract Tax Release from the Idaho Tax Commission has been uploaded to OMS;
- Division of Building Safety Letter of Completion/Final Inspection has been uploaded to OMS (as required);
- Project Finalization and Start Up has been uploaded to OMS (as required, Exhibit L);

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Signature Date

**Design Professional's Approval for Payment:**

- All Documents Required per Paragraph 7.13 of the Fixed Price Contract have been uploaded to OMS.
- All Warranties, Guarantees, etc. have been received, approved and have been uploaded to OMS.
- Contractor's As-Built Drawings, have been received, reviewed, approved and uploaded to OMS in PDF format.
- Final punch list with AE's verification that all items have been completed, has been uploaded to OMS.
- Record Drawings have been completed by AE. All required copies of the Record Documents and electronic media are attached and uploaded to OMS in PDF, and DWG 2010 format. DWG files should be bound in zip folder, or "e-transmit" folder, containing all drawing files with relevant dependencies (i.e. x-refs, images, title blocks, and pen settings). *Record Drawings are a requirement for the AE's final payment; not the Contractor's.*

To the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, and on the basis of my observations and inspections, I certify the Work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the required documentation required by Paragraph 7.13 of the fixed priced contract has been received. The entire balance, as shown on the attached Final Request for Payment, is due and payable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Design Professional's Signature Date





**EXHIBIT L**

**PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP**

Upon completion of the equipment and systems installation and connections, the contractor shall assemble all equipment factory representative and subcontractors together for system start-up.

These people shall assist in start-up and check out their system(s) and remain at the site until the total system operation is acceptable and understood by the agency's representative(s). The factory representative and system subcontractor shall also give instructions on operation and maintenance of their equipment to the agency's maintenance and/or operation personnel. To prove acceptance of operation and instruction by the agency's representative(s), this written statement of acceptance shall be signed below.

"I, the Contractor, associated factory representative and subcontractors, have started each system and the total system; and have proven their normal operation to the agency's representative(s) and maintenance/operation personnel and have instructed him/them in the operation and maintenance thereof."

\_\_\_\_\_  
Agency's Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**THIS PAGE LEFT  
INTENTIONALLY  
BLANK**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	SUMMARY
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURE
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Contractor's use of site and premises.
  - 4. Coordination with occupants.
  - 5. Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification and drawing conventions.
  - 7. Miscellaneous provisions.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### **1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION**

- A. Project Identification:
  - 1. DPW Project No. 20-603  
IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P  
Idaho State Veterans Home  
Pocatello, Idaho
  
- B. Owner: State of Idaho, Division of Public Works.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: John Julian, DPW Project Manager, P.O. Box 83720, Boise, Idaho 83720-0072.
  
- C. Field Representative:
  - 1. Representative: Nathan Powers, Telephone: 208-244-3796.
    - a. Coordinate and schedule local construction activities with the Agency Representative.
  
- D. Architect: NBW Architects, P.A., 990 John Adams Parkway, P.O. Box 2212, Idaho Falls, Idaho 83403, Telephone: 208-522-8779. Fax: 208-522-8785.

#### **1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Work of this project includes but is not limited to remodeling of an existing staff lounge into a two stall shower room. Work includes new finishes, plumbing and electrical.
  
- B. Type of Contract.
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### **1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES**

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
  
- B. Work may begin at Notice to Proceed.
  
- C. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the work is indicated.
  - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
  - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or

storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site. The Contractor shall be responsible for his own on-site storage.

- D. Use of the Existing Buildings: Maintain the existing buildings in an operable condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.

## **1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS**

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

## **1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS**

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: The Contractor may determine his own hours of work except where interfacing with the Owner which shall be on an 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. basis.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

## **1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS**

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and/or scheduled on Drawings.

## **1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS**

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to meet all requirements for Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Standards set forth for Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, including OSHA.

DPW Project No. 20-603  
IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P  
Idaho State Veterans Home  
Pocatello, Idaho

03/2021

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 1000**



BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
    - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
    - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
  - 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

#### **END OF SECTION 01 2500**

## **SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### **1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, through DPW's Projectsmates web-based project management software system.

#### **1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Contractor will upload proposal request into DPW's Projectsmates web-based project management software system.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change through DPW's Projectsmates web-based software system.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
    - a. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Contractor will upload request into DPW's Projectsmates web-based project management software system.

#### **1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's or his designee's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order through DPW's Projectsmates web-based project management software system.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE**

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive through DPW's Projectmates web-based software system. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
  
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 2600**

## SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment on **DPW's Owners web-based management software (OMS)**.

#### 1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. The Contractor will be given a DPW excel "schedule of values" spreadsheet to fill in the line items that pertain to the Project.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values on DPW's excel "schedule of values" template to the Architect, DPW's Project Manager and DPW's Field Representative. The Contractor will be required to submit Schedule of Values with construction bonds prior to contract execution. The schedule of values will be part of the contract. (Ref FPCC).
  - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts where needed.
  - 4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  - 5. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
  - 6. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
  - 7. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
  - 8. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

#### 1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and all payments will be **electronically approved** by the Contractor, Architect, DPW Field Representative, DPW Project Manager, and DPW Senior Field Representative and paid for by Owner via Owners web-based management software.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
  - 1. Electronically upload Application for Payment to the Owners web-based management software by the first day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- C. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- D. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  6. Copies of building permits.
  7. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  8. Initial progress report.
  9. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- E. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, upload an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
- F. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Marked up Record Drawings and Specifications.
  3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  4. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims Form. AIA Document G706.
  5. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. AIA Document G707.
  6. Release of Claims form, Exhibit H. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  7. Confirmation of all required training, product warranties, operating manuals, instruction manuals and other record documents, drawings and items customarily required of the Contractor.
  8. Public Works Contract Tax Release from the Idaho Tax Commission.
  9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
  11. Any and all other items required by DPW under the applicable contract requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 2900**

## **SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination drawings.
  - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 3. Project meetings.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within seven (7) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office. Keep list current at all times.

#### **1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
  
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.



## 1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
  2. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
    - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
  3. Electrical Work: Show the following:
    - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
    - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
  4. Review: Design Professional will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Design Professional determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Design Professional will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
  5. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
  2. File Preparation Format: **DWG**, Version 2013 or later, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
  3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format.

4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
  - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
  - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCad DWG format, version 2013 or later.
5. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

#### **1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)**

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and upload an RFI in the Owners web-based management software (OMS).
  1. Design Professional will approve RFIs with any comments through OMS.
  2. Design Professional shall notify DPW of the Design Professional's Representative who will receive and respond to RFIs.
  3. Contractor to upload RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in the work or work of subcontractors.
  4. Contractor and Design Professional can copy any Team members the question and/or response within OMS.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  1. Input information required by OMS. Project number.
  2. RFI subject.
  3. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  4. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  5. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  6. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  7. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to upload a PCO according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. RFI Log: Use software log that is part of web-based Project software.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

## 1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Architect **will not** provide Architect's CAD drawing digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.
- B. Web-Based Project Software: Use **Owner's** web-based management software site (OMS) for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
1. Web-based Project software site includes, at a minimum, the following features:
    - a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
    - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
    - c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
    - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Proposed Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
    - e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
    - f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
    - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
    - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
    - i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
    - j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
    - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
    - l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

## 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: The Owner (DPW) will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, Agency and Architect.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Agency, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Minutes: The Design Professional will be responsible for the meeting minutes and will record and distribute via the Owners web-based management software.
- C. Preinstallation or Premanufacturing Conferences: Conduct a conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.

- d. Related Change Orders.
  - e. Purchases.
  - f. Deliveries.
  - g. Submittals.
  - h. Review of mockups.
  - i. Possible conflicts.
  - j. Compatibility problems.
  - k. Time schedules.
  - l. Weather limitations.
  - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
  - n. Warranty requirements.
  - o. Compatibility of materials.
  - p. Acceptability of substrates.
  - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - r. Space and access limitations.
  - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - u. Installation procedures.
  - v. Coordination with other work.
  - w. Required performance results.
  - x. Protection of adjacent work.
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Progress cleaning.
      - 10) Quality and work standards.
      - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 12) Field observations.
      - 13) Status of RFIs.
      - 14) Status of proposal requests.
      - 15) Pending changes.

- 16) Status of Change Orders.
  - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Design Professional responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 3100**

## **SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Site condition reports.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

#### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF electronic file.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

#### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
  2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  4. Notations on returned submittals.
  5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.

- G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

## **2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)**

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 7 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

## **2.3 REPORTS**

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 9. Unusual events.
  - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 12. Emergency procedures.
  - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
  - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.



2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

**END OF SECTION 01 3200**

## **SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
  - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### **1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS**

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name of Architect.
  - 4. Name of Construction Manager.
  - 5. Name of Contractor.
  - 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  - 9. Category and type of submittal.
  - 10. Submittal purpose and description.
  - 11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
  - 12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - 14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - 15. Other necessary identification.
  - 16. Remarks.
  - 17. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

- D. Submittals:
- E. Upload Submittals on Owners web-based management software. Contractor to initiate the process via “Construction Management”, then “Submittal” tab within the website.
- F. PDF Submittals: Upload submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- G. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

## 1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  - 2. Samples: Prepare submittals and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow seven (7) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow seven (7) days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## 1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

- g. Notation of coordination requirements.
        - h. Availability and delivery time information.
      4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
        - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
        - b. Printed performance curves.
        - c. Operational range diagrams.
        - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
      5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  3. Transmittal: Upload PDF transmittal to the Owners web based management software under submittals. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to Owners web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit two (2) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
      - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

- 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
  - F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

#### **1.7 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before uploading to the Owners web based management software.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp that is indicated on the web-based submittal. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

#### **1.8 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW**

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required within the "Comment" box on the web site.
  1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
  2. Submittals by Web-Based Project Software: Architect will indicate, on Project software website, the appropriate action.
    - a. Actions taken by indication on Project software website have the following meanings:
      - 1) Approved, Pending, Overdue, Complete, or Rejected.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be rejected for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

#### **END OF SECTION 01 3300**

## **SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

#### **1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
  2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project. If other design professionals are indicated in Specification Sections, insert qualifications here.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

- G. **Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

#### **1.7 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- B. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. **General:** On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

#### **END OF SECTION 01 4000**



BLANK PAGE

## SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

#### 1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

#### 1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
  - 1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; [www.din.de](http://www.din.de).
  - 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; [www.iapmo.org](http://www.iapmo.org).
  - 3. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).

4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; [www.icc-es.org](http://www.icc-es.org).
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; [www.usace.army.mil](http://www.usace.army.mil).
  2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; [www.cpsc.gov](http://www.cpsc.gov).
  3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; [www.nist.gov](http://www.nist.gov).
  4. DOD - Department of Defense; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
  5. DOE - Department of Energy; [www.energy.gov](http://www.energy.gov).
  6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; [www.epa.gov](http://www.epa.gov).
  7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov).
  8. FG - Federal Government Publications; [www.gpo.gov](http://www.gpo.gov).
  9. GSA - General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
  10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; [www.hud.gov](http://www.hud.gov).
  11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; <http://eetd.lbl.gov>.
  12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; [www.osha.gov](http://www.osha.gov).
  13. SD - Department of State; [www.state.gov](http://www.state.gov).
  14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; [www.trb.org](http://www.trb.org).
  15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; [www.ars.usda.gov](http://www.ars.usda.gov).
  16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; [www.usda.gov](http://www.usda.gov).
  17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; [www.ojp.usdoj.gov](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov).
  18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; [www.usp.org](http://www.usp.org).
  19. USPS - United States Postal Service; [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com).
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; [www.gpo.gov/fdsys](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys).
  2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
  3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
  4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
  5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
    - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; [www.dsp.dla.mil](http://www.dsp.dla.mil).
    - b. Available from General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
    - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; [www.wbdg.org/ccb](http://www.wbdg.org/ccb).
  6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
  7. USAB - United States Access Board; [www.access-board.gov](http://www.access-board.gov).
  8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 4200**

## **SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### **1.2 USE CHARGES**

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- C. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.
  - 6. Noise control measures.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

## **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL**

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

- B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- D. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

### **3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

### **3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
  - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### **3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION 01 5000**

## **SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within seven (7) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.



## **1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

## **1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES**

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
  2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
  3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
  4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
    - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
  5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
  6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
    - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
  7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
    - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## **2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS**

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
  2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  4. Samples, if requested.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 6000**

## SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Installation of the Work.
  - 3. Cutting and patching.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - b. Membranes and flashings.
    - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
    - e. Equipment supports.
    - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
  - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
  - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
  - 6. Dates: Indicate on the contractor's schedule when cutting and patching will be performed.
  
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of in occupied spaces and in unoccupied spaces, or as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or non-conforming Work.

### 3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 1000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### **3.5 AGENCY-INSTALLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's and Agency construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner and Agency construction personnel.
  - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner/Agency of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner/Agency portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner/Agency in a timely manner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner/Agency construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner/Agency work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner/Agency construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### **3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### **3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 9113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.



- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

**3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

**END OF SECTION 01 7300**

## **SECTION 01 7419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DISPOSAL OF WASTE**

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

**END OF SECTION 01 7419**

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Fixed Price Construction Contract and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 3. Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

#### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

#### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Idaho Division of Public Works Close-Out requirements, including "Conditions Precedent to Final Payment" list. The "Project Finalization" form is required unless specifications indicate otherwise.
- C. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- D. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

#### **1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of seven (7) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
  5. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
  6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  7. A final report of Special Inspections to be attached to the Substantial Completion. If no Special Inspections are required, Design Professional can initial as such on the Substantial Completion form.
  8. Submit O&M Manuals for compliance with the contract documents.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of seven (7) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training."
  6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
  7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
  10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of ten (10) days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

## 1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Upload a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures" to DPW's Construction Management Portal.
  2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Idaho Division of Public Works Close-Out requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will approve/initial punch list after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before final documents will be signed.

## **1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)**

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
  - 2. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    - b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    - c. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

## **1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES**

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within ten (10) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and by uploading to web-based project software site.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances
    - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
      - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
    - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
    - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations, as well as any damage to surrounding areas. Repair includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction.

**END OF SECTION 01 7700**



BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
  2. Emergency manuals.
  3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
  4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
  5. Product maintenance manuals.

#### **1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
  2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 7 (seven) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

#### **1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
  2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

- b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

#### **1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
  9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

#### **1.5 EMERGENCY MANUALS**

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  1. Type of emergency.
  2. Emergency instructions.
  3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  1. Fire.
  2. Flood.
  3. Gas leak.
  4. Water leak.
  5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.

- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

## 1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
    - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

## 1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.

2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 7823**

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### **1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and scanned PDF file of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and scanned PDF file of each submittal.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

#### **2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.



- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy and scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

### **2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA**

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy and scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

### **2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS**

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as paper copy and scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 01 7839**

## **SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

#### **1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

#### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit one copy (1) within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
  - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

#### **1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

#### **1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    - d. Product maintenance manuals.
    - e. Project Record Documents.
    - f. Identification systems.
    - g. Warranties and bonds.
    - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.
    - e. Control sequences.
    - f. Safety procedures.
    - g. Instructions on stopping.
    - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  5. Adjustments: Include the following:
    - a. Alignments.
    - b. Checking adjustments.
    - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
  6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
    - a. Diagnostic instructions.
    - b. Test and inspection procedures.
  7. Maintenance: Include the following:
    - a. Inspection procedures.
    - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
    - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
    - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
    - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
    - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
    - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
  8. Repairs: Include the following:
    - a. Diagnosis instructions.

- b. Repair instructions.
- c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
- d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
- e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

**1.7 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

**1.8 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least ten (10) days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**END OF SECTION 01 7900**

BLANK PAGE

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119      SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

#### **1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

#### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.
- C. Predemolition photographs or video.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

#### **1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- G. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

**3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

**3.3 PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

**3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 024119**

BLANK PAGE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

033053 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 03 3053 - MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

#### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Comply with ACI 117.

#### **2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

#### **2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I.
  - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
  - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

- E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

#### **2.4 RELATED MATERIALS**

- A. Vapor Retarder: Plastic sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class A or B.
- B. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

#### **2.5 CURING MATERIALS**

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

#### **2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES**

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
  - 3. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
  - 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 5. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301. Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.

#### **2.7 CONCRETE MIXING**

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

#### **3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

#### **3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643; place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive or joint tape.

### 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least [**one-fourth**] <Insert depth> of concrete thickness
- C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

### 3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following rubbed finish, defined in ACI 301, to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
  - 1. Smooth-rubbed finish.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.8 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scream surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
  - 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes unless otherwise indicated.



- D. Float Finish: Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, fluid-applied or direct-to-deck-applied membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- E. Trowel Finish: Apply a hard trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
- F. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset methods. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
- G. Slip-Resistive Broom Finish: Apply a slip-resistive finish to surfaces indicated and to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

### **3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING**

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
  - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### **3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests: Perform according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  - 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

**END OF SECTION 033053**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

066100	ROUGH CARPENTRY
064116	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  2. Wood blocking and nailers.

#### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements

#### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER**

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

### **2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING**

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.
  - 1. Application: All interior partitions.
  - 2. Species:
    - a. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade.
  - 1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions.
  - 2. Species:
    - a. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

### **2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER**

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:
  - 1. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

### **2.5 FASTENERS**

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

**END OF SECTION 06 1000**

## **SECTION 06 4116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
  - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

#### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate and cabinet hardware and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Plastic laminates, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
  - 2. Thermoset decorative panels, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

#### **1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- E. Edge Band: 2mm PVC.
- F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
- G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.

2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.

H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
2. Match Architect's sample.
3. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
  - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
  - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
  - c. Wood grains, matte finish.
  - d. Patterns, matte finish.

## 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, marine grade.
3. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

## 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

F. Door Locks: National 8053.

G. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

## **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- C. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
- E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

**END OF SECTION 06 4116**



BLANK PAGE

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

079200      JOINT SEALANTS

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Latex joint sealants.
  - 4. Acoustical joint sealants.

#### **1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING**

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers eight samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 1. Testing will not be required if joint sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.
- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- D. Field-adhesion test reports.
- E. Warranties.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems, Sonneborn, Sonolastic 150.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation, 791.
    - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc, PSI-631
    - d. Tremco Incorporated, Spectrem 2.
  2. Type: Single component (S).
  3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
  4. Class: 25.
  5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).
- B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems, Sonneborn, Omniplus or Sonolastic 150.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation, 786 Mildew Resistant.
    - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones, Sanitary 1700.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated, Tremsil 600 White.
  2. Type: Single component (S).
  3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
  4. Class: 25.
- C. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

### 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multi-Component Pourable Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems, Sonneborn, NP1.
    - b. Mameco International, Vulkem 245.
    - c. Pecora Corporation, Dynatrol I.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated, DyMonic.

2. Type: Single-component (S).
3. Grade: Nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 25.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) and Nontraffic (NT).

B. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. BASF Building Systems, Sonneborn, ChemRex, Inc., SL2.
  - b. Mameco International, Vulkem 921.
  - c. Pacific Polymers International, Inc., Elasto-Thane 920 Pourable.
  - d. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division, Sikaflex – 2c SL.
2. Type: multicomponent (M).
3. Grade: Pourable (P).
4. Class: 25.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) and Nontraffic (NT).

## 2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. BASF Building Systems, Sonneborn, ChemRex, Inc., Sonolac.
  - b. Pecora Corporation, AC-20.
  - c. Tremco Incorporated, Tremflex 834.

## 2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Pecora Corporation, AC-20 FTR .
  - b. USG Corporation, Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant.

## 2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

- a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
  - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
  2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior and interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - d. Other joints as indicated.
  2. Joint Sealant: Multi-Component Pourable Urethane.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in field-painted vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete, walls and partitions.
    - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
    - e. Other joints as indicated.
  2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    - c. Other joints as indicated.
  2. Joint Sealant: Mildew Resistant Silicone.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Location:
    - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
    - b. Other joints as indicated.
  2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

**END OF SECTION 079200**



BLANK PAGE

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081213	HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
087100	DOOR HARDWARE

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 08 1213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior standard steel frames.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, and wall opening conditions.
- C. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product test reports.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
  - 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
  - 3. Mesker Door Inc.
  - 4. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

#### **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

#### **2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES**

- A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Interior Frames: SDI A250.8..
  - 1. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
  - 2. Construction: Knocked down, Face welded.
  - 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
  - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
- B. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
  - 1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.

## 2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with SDI A250.11.
- B. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

1. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
  2. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
- C. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
- D. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

### **3.2 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP**

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

**END OF SECTION 08 1213**

BLANK PAGE

## SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Solid-core flush wood doors with plastic-laminate-faces.
  2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
1. Door core materials and construction.
  2. Door edge construction
  3. Door face type and characteristics.
  4. Factory-machining criteria.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
  2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
  3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
  4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
  5. Clearances and undercuts.
- C. Samples: For plastic-laminate door faces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Door and Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

#### 2.2 SOLID-CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS WITH PLASTIC-LAMINATE FACES

- A. Interior Doors:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Oregon Door ; Architectural Series. or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Masonite Architectural.
    - b. Oshkosh Door Company.
    - c. Vancouver Door Company.
    - d. VT Industries Inc.
  2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.
  3. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Custom.
  4. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
  5. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of products.
  6. Exposed Vertical Edges: Plastic laminate that matches faces, applied after faces or impact-resistant polymer edging, applied after faces.



- a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
8. Construction: Three plies, hot-pressed or cold-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before faces are applied.

### **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
  1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
  1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
  2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
  3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

### **END OF SECTION 08 1416**

## **SECTION 08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
    - a. Fire-rated swinging doors.
    - b. Other doors to the extent indicated.
  - 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Electrified door hardware.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors"
  - 3. Division 26 Sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring work.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

#### **1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS**

- A. Provide hardware in accordance with the following standards in addition to those specified in Division 01 Section "References".
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI), A117.1: Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities, edition as adopted by local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
  - 2. Builders Hardware Manufacturer's Association (BHMA)
    - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.2: Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches, 2011 edition
    - b. ANSI/BHMA A156.3: Exit Devices, 2008 edition
    - c. ANSI/BHMA A156.4: Door Controls - Closers, 2008 edition
    - d. ANSI/BHMA A156.15: Release Devices – Closer Holder, Electromagnetic, and Electromechanical, 2011 edition
    - e. ANSI/BHMA A156.18: Materials and Finishes, 2006 edition
  - 3. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI)
    - a. Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Flush Wood Doors, 1993 edition
    - b. Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames, 2004 edition
    - c. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware, 1994 edition
    - d. Keying Systems and Nomenclature, 2003 edition
    - e. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule, 2001 edition
  - 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
    - a. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code, edition as adopted by local AHJ.
    - b. NFPA 80: Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives, edition as adopted by local AHJ.
    - c. NFPA 252: Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, edition as adopted by local AHJ.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include the following:
    - a. System schematic.
    - b. Point-to-point wiring diagram.
    - c. Riser diagram.
    - d. Elevation of each door.
  2. Detail interface between electrified door hardware and fire alarm, access control, security, building control system.
  3. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
- C. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets, if requested.
1. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches, and closers as requested.
- F. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- H. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
  2. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
    - b. Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - c. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
    - d. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - e. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    - h. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - i. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
      - 1) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.
    - j. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
  3. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.
- I. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.
  - 1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
  - 2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.
- B. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- D. Supplier's Qualifications: Must purchase products directly from the manufacturer to ensure appropriate warranty and service requirements.
- E. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- G. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 and UBC Standard 7-2.
  - 1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches (1016 mm) or less above the sill.
- H. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- I. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's Security Consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
  - 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
  - 3. Requirements for key control system.
  - 4. Address for delivery of keys.
- J. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

- C. Deliver keys to Owner's Representative by registered mail or overnight package service.

## **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Coordinate with aluminum entrance door supplier for door hardware installation.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, access control system, security system, and building control system.
- E. Existing Openings: Where new hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide for proper operation.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
    - a. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime of Building
    - b. Grade 1 Cylindrical Locks: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Exit Devices: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - d. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - e. Electrified Hardware Items: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.

## **1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SCHEDULED HARDWARE**

- A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.

## 2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

### A. General

1. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.
  - a. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
2. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.
3. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

### B. Fasteners

1. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Furnish stainless steel (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
2. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Use through bolts only as indicated in this section unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

## 2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

### A. Basis of Design:

1. Ives: 224XY

### B. Acceptable Alternate:

1. Hager: 780-224HD
2. Select: SL24HD
3. Pemko: FMHD

### C. Requirements:

1. Geared Continuous Hinges: Shall utilize a single gear section for the door leaf and a separate gear section for the frame side of the door. Provide full mortise or surface applied hinge as scheduled in each set. Geared hinges are to be UL 10C tested and approved for 90 minutes.

## 2.4 ELECTRIC STRIKES

### A. Acceptable Products:

1. Von Duprin: 5000 Series 6300 Series
2. HES: 8000 Series 9600 Series

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide electric strikes that are continuous duty rated without the use of external rectifiers.
2. Provide electric strikes with function (fail safe, fail secure) and power requirements as scheduled.
3. Where scheduled, provide electric strikes with monitor switches.

## 2.5 LOCKS AND LATCHES

### A. Grade 1 Bored Locks

1. Basis of Design:
  - a. Falcon: T Series, Dane Lever

2. Acceptable Alternates:
  - a. Schlage: ND Series, Athens Lever
  - a. Sargent: 10 Line, LL Lever

## 2.6 CYLINDERS AND CORES

### A. Acceptable Products:

1. Sargent: Full Sized Interchangeable Core HL Key System
2. Match existing facility key system.

### B. Requirements:

1. Full Size Interchangeable Cylinders: Provide cylinders of quantity and type and with the appropriate cam/tailpiece to be compatible with the locking hardware provided. Provide cylinder housings ready to accept 6-pin, Full-Size Interchangeable Cores (FSIC).
  - a. Temporary Construction Keying: Provide each cylinder housing and/or lock lever with keyed construction core during the construction period. Cores will remain property of the contractor and will be returned upon installation of owner's permanent key system.
  - b. Permanent Cores: Provide factory keyed cores that are utility patented until at least 2029. Provide cores with a geographically exclusive factory-restricted keyway. Ship cores directly to owner's representative. At substantial completion, accompany the owner's representative while replacing temporary construction cores with the owner's permanent key system.
2. Keys: Provide cylinder manufacturer's standard keys. Keys shall be shipped separate from cores directly to owner's representative. For estimating purposes, provide keys in the following quantities:
  - a. Construction Control Keys: 2 each
  - b. Construction Change Keys: 12 each
  - c. Permanent Control Keys: 2 each
  - d. Split Key Voiding Keys: 2 each
  - e. Permanent Master Keys: 2 each
  - f. Permanent Change Keys: 4 per core

## 2.7 AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

### A. Basis of Design:

1. LCN: 4600 Series

### B. Acceptable Alternate:

1. Sargent: MPower 3000 Series
2. GyroTech: 710 Series

### C. Requirements:

1. Provide low energy automatic operator units with hydraulic closer complying with ANSI A156.19.
2. Provide units with conventional door closer opening and closing forces unless power operator motor is activated. Provide door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check, and opening and closing speed adjustment valves to control door.
  - a. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
3. Provide units with on/off switch for manual operation, motor start up delay, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, and door hold open delay.
4. Provide drop plates, brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details.
5. Provide actuator switches for operation as specified. Provide weather-resistant actuators at exterior applications.
6. Provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator for each individual leaf.
7. Provide units with vestibule inputs that allow sequencing operation of two units, and SPDT relay for interfacing with latching or locking devices.

## 2.8 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

- A. Protection Plates and Edge Guards
  - 1. Basis of Design:
    - a. Ives: 8400 Series
  - 2. Acceptable Alternate:
    - a. Rockwood: K1050
    - b. Hager: 194S
    - c. Trimco: K Series
  - 3. Requirements:
    - a. Provide .050 inch thick stainless steel protection plates with height as scheduled. Plate shall have four beveled edges and countersunk screws. Provide plate with width as follows:
      - 1) Pairs of Doors: Provide plate to be 1 inch less door width.
      - 2) Single Doors: Provide plate to be 2 inches less door width on push side, pull side mounted plates to be 1 inch less door width.
    - b. Provide edge guards with height to match protection plate.
- B. Door Stops and Holders
  - 1. Basis of Design:
    - a. Ives: WS406/407
  - 2. Acceptable Alternate:
    - a. Rockwood: 405/406
    - b. Hager: 236W
    - c. Trimco: 1270
  - 3. Requirements:
    - a. Provide stops and holders as indicated in the hardware sets.
    - b. Where wall bumpers are scheduled, provide concave rubber bumper where the adjacent lever trim incorporates a push-button. Otherwise, provide convex rubber bumpers.

## 2.9 WEATHERSTRIP AND GASKET

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide weather strip and gasketing as scheduled.
  - 2. Size weather strip and gasket to provide a continuous seal around opening and at meeting stiles.
- B. Perimeter Seals
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Zero: 488S-BK
    - b. National Guard: 2525B
    - c. Pemko: PK33D
    - d. Substitutions as approved by Architect/Owner
- C. Astragals, Meeting Stiles, and Mullion Seals
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Zero: 8194AA
    - b. National Guard: 9605A
    - c. Pemko: 18041CNB
  - 2. Requirements
    - a. Where overlapping astragals are scheduled on exterior doors, provide with thru-bolts.
    - b. Where overlapping astragals are scheduled on out-swinging doors, provide for mounting on the pull-side of the active leaf. Otherwise, provide for mounting on the push-side of the inactive leaf.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Silencers
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Ives: SR64
    - b. Rockwood: 608
    - c. Hager: 307D



- d. Trimco: 1229A
- 2. Requirements:
  - a. Where indicated on single openings, provide 3 each rubber silencers on lock jamb.
  - b. Where indicated on paired openings, provide 2 each rubber silencers on header.

## 2.11 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Push Buttons
  - 1. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Schlage Electronics: 621 Series
    - b. Securitron: PB Series
  - 2. Requirements:
    - a. Push Buttons: Provide mushroom style push buttons with color and text as scheduled. Where indicated, provide LED indicator lights and delayed return push button.
- B. Door Contacts
  - 1. Basis of Design:
    - a. Schlage Electronics: 679-05
  - 2. Acceptable Alternate:
    - a. Securitron: DPS Series
    - b. Security Door Controls: MC-4
  - 3. Requirements:
    - a. Provide concealed, edge-mounted door contacts as appropriate for door/frame material.
    - b. Provide 7764 door contacts where scheduled on fire rated openings, otherwise provide 679-05 switches.

## 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and locksets (or push-pull units if no latch or locksets).
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.
- D. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are the industry-recognized standard commercial finishes, except as otherwise noted.
  - 1. Brushed Chrome and/or Stainless Steel Appearance
    - a. Brushed Stainless Steel, no coating: ANSI 630.
    - b. Satin Chrome, Clear Coated: ANSI 626, ANSI 652.
    - c. Powder Coated Aluminum finish: ANSI 689.
    - d. Saddle and Panic Thresholds: Mill Aluminum finish.
    - e. Weatherstrip and Gasket: Clear Anodized Aluminum finish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
  - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Pre-installation conference shall be conducted prior to installation of hardware at Project site. Meet with the, Owner, Contractor, installer, and manufacturer's representatives. A separate pre-installation conference shall be conducted prior to the installation of electronic security hardware with the electrical contractor Review catalogs, brochures, templates, installation instructions, and the approved hardware schedule. Survey installation procedures and workmanship, with special emphasis on unusual conditions, as to ensure correct technique of installation, and coordination with other work. Notify participants at least ten, 10 working days before conference.
- B. Hardware Installers must have a minimum of five (5) years' experience in installation of hardware. Provide verification of installer's qualification to Consultant for approval. All installers to attend review meetings with the hardware distributor.
- C. Install hardware using only manufacturer supplied and approved fasteners in strict adherence with manufacturers published installation instructions.
- D. Install head seal prior to installation of "PA"-parallel arm mounted door closers and push side mounted door stops/holders. Trim, cut and notch thresholds and saddles neatly to minimally fit the profile of the door frame. Install thresholds and saddles in a bed of caulking completely sealing the underside from water and air penetration.
- E. Counter sink through bolt of door pull under push plate during installation.
- F. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated, as follows, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- G. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Architect shall engage a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant shall inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
  - 2. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### **3.7 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

### **3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS**

- A. The following schedule of hardware sets shall be considered a guide and the supplier is cautioned to refer to general conditions, special conditions, and the full requirements of this section. It shall be the hardware supplier's responsibility to furnish all required hardware.
- B. Where items of hardware are not definitely or correctly specified and are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, conflict, or other discrepancy shall be sent to the Architect, prior to date specified for receipt of bids, for clarification by addendum.
- C. Adjustments to the Contract Sum will not be allowed for omissions or items of hardware not clarified prior to bid opening.
- D. See Hardware Schedule following:

**HW SET: 30**

**DOOR NUMBER: (INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING DOORS)**

100						
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY TWP CON	✓	628	IVE
1	EA	ENTRY LOCK	T501J IC-SA DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	MATCH EXISTING HL KEY SYSTEM	FSIC PERMANENT CORE		626	SAR
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	51003FP 12/24 VAC/VDC	✓	689	VON
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4631 WMS 120 VAC	✓	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853	✓	630	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	PUSH BUTTON	621GID AA DP 12/24 VDC (TURNS OFF EXTERIOR ACTUATOR WHEN PUSHED)	✓	630	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM	✓	BLK	SCE

USER PUSHES ACTUATOR TO RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE AND ENTER, OR DEPRESSES LEVER TO RETRACT LATCH TO ENTER. FOR PRIVACY USER PUSHES BUTTON IN LEVER LOCKING OUTSIDE LEVER, AND PUSHES PUSH BUTTON TO TURN OFF EXTERIOR ACTUATOR. TO EXIT, USER PUSHES ACTUATOR TO ENGAGE AUTO OPERATOR OR DEPRESSES LEVER TO RETRACT LATCH AND OPEN DOOR. DOOR POSITION SWITCH TO TURN ON EXTERIOR ACTUATOR WHEN CONTACT IS OPENED.

**END OF SECTION 08 7100**

BLANK PAGE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092900	GYPSUM BOARD
093000	TILING
099123	PAINTING

BLANK PAGE

## SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Texture finishes.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

#### 2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American Gypsum.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - 4. National Gypsum Company.
  - 5. PABCO Gypsum.
  - 6. USG Corporation.
- B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

#### 2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
- B. Aluminum Trim: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

#### 2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.



- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

## 2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

## 2.6 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Aggregate Finish: Water-based, job-mixed, aggregated, drying-type texture finish for spray application.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock Ceiling Textures/Vermiculite.
    - c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture (Aggregated).
  - 2. Texture: Light stipple, field verify and match existing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
    - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
    - c. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
    - d. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
    - e. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
    - f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
  - 2. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- E. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  3. Level 3: Panels that are substrates for wall coverings and wall panels..
  4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- H. Texture Finish Application: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- I. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- J. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation before installing gypsum board ceilings and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when Project, or part of Project, will be ready for above-ceiling observation.
  2. Before notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
    - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
    - b. Installation of ceiling support framing.

**END OF SECTION 09 2900**

BLANK PAGE

## SECTION 09 3000 - TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ceramic tile.
  - 2. Tile backing panels.
  - 3. Metal edge strips.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with tile subcontractor and Schluter manufacturer's representative, Andy Gallio, telephone: 1-775-750-6634, e-mail: agallio@schluter.com.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
  - 2. Assembled samples, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
  - 3. Solid surface thresholds.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. Tile Type: Floor tile.
  - 1. **Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Olean, Elemental Canvas Colorbody, Cream Canvas EC03, 12" x 24".
  - 2. Grout Color: Custom, #172 Urban Putty.
  - 3. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.
  - 4. Pattern: Stacked.
- C. Tile Type: Shower Area Floor tile.
  - 1. **Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Olean, Elemental Canvas Colorbody, Cream Canvas EC03, 1" x 3".
  - 2. Grout Color: Custom, #172 Urban Putty.
  - 3. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.
  - 4. Pattern: Stacked.
- D. Tile Type: Wall tile.
  - 1. **Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Olean, Elemental Canvas Colorbody, Cream Canvas EC03, 12" x 24".
  - 2. Grout Color: Custom, #172 Urban Putty.
  - 3. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
    - a. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners.

- E. Tile Type: Shower Niche Wall tile.
  - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Olean, Elemental Canvas Colorbody, Cream Canvas EC03, 1" x 3".
  - 2. Grout Color: Custom, #172 Urban Putty.
  - 3. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
    - a. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners.
- F. Accessories: Provide accessories of type and size indicated, suitable for installing by same method as used for adjoining wall tile.
  - 1. Corner Shelf.
  - 2. Color and Finish: Match adjoining glazed wall tile.

## 2.2 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Description: Rigid extruded polystyrene foam building element panel, with reinforcement material and polypropylene fleece webbing laminated on both sides for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone Installations.
  - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Schluter-KERDI-BOARD system including accessories.
    - a. Panel Thickness:
      - 1) 5/8 inch.
    - b. Panel Size:
      - 1) 48 inches by 96 inches.

## 2.3 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing; 0.008-inch nominal thickness.
  - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Schluter-KERDI system.

## 2.4 LINEAR DRAIN

- A. Description: Stainless steel linear floor drainage channel system.
  - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Schluter-KERDI-LINE with perforated grate (B).

## 2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.
    - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - d. MAPEI Corporation.
    - e. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
    - f. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
    - g. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
  - 2. Prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive.
  - 3. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

## 2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.
    - c. Laticrete International, Inc.

- d. MAPEI Corporation.
- e. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
- f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; exposed-edge material, colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 1. Floor to Wall Transition Cove: Schluter-DILEX-HKU, stainless steel.
  - 2. Doorway Transition: Schluter-RENO-TK, satin anodized aluminum.
  - 3. Wall Outside Corners: Schluter-QUADEC, satin anodized aluminum.
- C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal Grout & Tile Sealer.
    - c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
    - d. Custom Building Products; Surfaceguard Sealer.
    - e. Jamo Inc.; Penetrating Sealer.
    - f. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
    - g. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
    - h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
    - i. TEC, a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile"

that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
  - a. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
  - b. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
  1. Wall and Floor Tile: 1/8 inch.
- G. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.
- H. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.
- I. Install tile backing panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

### **3.4 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
  1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F121; cement mortar bed (thickset) on waterproof membrane.
    - a. Tile Type: Floor tile.
    - b. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
    - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood Studs or Furring:
  1. Tile Installation W245: Thin-set mortar on coated water-resistant backer board; TCA W245.
    - a. Tile Type: Wall tile.
    - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Improved modified dry-set.
    - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

DPW Project No. 20-603  
IDVS: Remodel Staff Lounge, Vet-P  
Idaho State Veterans Home  
Pocatello, Idaho

03/2021

**END OF SECTION 09 3000**



BLANK PAGE

## SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
  - 1. Gypsum board.
  - 2. Hollow metal frames.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Behr Process Corporation.
  - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 3. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.

4. Devoe Paints.
5. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
6. Glidden Professional.
7. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
8. Kwal Paint; Comex Group.
9. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
10. Pratt & Lambert.
11. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

## **2.2 PAINT, GENERAL**

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

#### A. METAL

- Sherwin-Williams - Vinyl Acrylic with 100% Acrylic primer:  
1st Coat S-W DTM Acrylic Primer, B66W1 Series  
Finish: Flat  
Sheen: (Percent at 85 deg) less than 10%  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 10 wet - 5 dry.  
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series  
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200 Series  
Finish: Semi-Gloss  
Sheen: (Percent at 60 deg) 25-35%  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 3.5 wet - 1.3 dry.
- Kwal Paints - Vinyl Acrylic with 100% Acrylic primer:  
1st Coat Kwal DTM Accu-Guard Acrylic Primer, 5821  
Finish: Flat  
Sheen: (Percent at 85 deg) less than 10%  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 13 wet - 5 dry.  
2nd Coat: Kwal Vinyl Acrylic Stipple Enamel, 3070 Series  
3rd Coat: Kwal Vinyl Acrylic Stipple Enamel, 3070 Series  
Finish: Eggshell  
Sheen: (Percent at 60 deg) 25-35%  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 3.5 wet - 1.3 dry.

- B. DRYWALL (Interior Epoxy System - Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board, Etc.)  
Sherwin-Williams - Epoxy System (Water Base) with Vinyl Acrylic Primer  
1st Coat: S-W Preprite 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200  
Finish: Flat  
Sheen: (Percent at 85 deg) 0-5%  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 4.3 wet - 1.2 dry.  
2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25  
3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25  
Finish: Semi-Gloss  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 7.7 wet - 3.0 dry.
- Kwal Paints - Epoxy System (Water Base) with Vinyl Acrylic Primer  
1st Coat: Kwal Accu-Pro Sandable Latex Primer, 0890  
Finish: Flat  
Sheen: (Percent at 85 deg) 0-5%  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 4.2 wet - 1.2 dry.  
2nd Coat: Kwal Rustoluem Sierra Performance WB Epoxy, S22  
3rd Coat: Kwal Rustoluem Sierra Performance WB Epoxy, S22  
Sheen: (Percent at 60 deg) 5-15%  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 6 wet - 3 dry.
- PPG - Epoxy System (Water Base) with Vinyl Acrylic Primer  
1st Coat: PPG Speedhide Interior Quick Drying Latex Sealer 6-2.  
Finish: Primer  
Sheen: (Percent at 60 deg) 2 - 6  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 3.6 - 4.5 wet; 1.0 - 1.3 dry  
2nd Coat: PPG Pitt-Glaze WB Acrylic Epoxy 16-551 Series.  
3rd Coat: PPG Pitt-Glaze WB Acrylic Epoxy 16-551 Series.  
Finish: Semi-Gloss  
Sheen: (Percent at 60 deg) 45 - 60.  
Thickness: (Mils per coat) 5.4 - 8.2 wet; 2.0 - 3.0 dry.

**END OF SECTION 09 9123**

BLANK PAGE

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALITIES

101900	CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK SYSTEMS
102600	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 10 1900 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Curtain tracks and curtain carriers.
  - 2. Cubicle curtains.

#### **1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Curtains: Provide curtain fabrics with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Fabrics are launderable to a temperature of not less than 160 deg F.
  - 2. Fabrics are flame resistant and are identical to those that have passed NFPA 701 when tested by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Identify curtains with size.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's detailed technical data for materials, fabrication and installation of cubicle curtain tracks and curtains specified herein. Include catalog cuts of fittings, anchors, fastenings and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of cubicles, sizes of curtains, number of carriers, and conditions requiring accessories.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type of the following products:
  - 1. Curtain Fabric: 12-inch square swatch or larger Sample as required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Mark top and face of material.
  - 2. Mesh Top: Not less than 4 inches square.
  - 3. Curtain Track: Not less than 4 inches long.
  - 4. Curtain Carrier: Full-size unit.
- D. Cubicle Schedule: Use same room designations as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of tracks and curtains certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: For tracks and curtains to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

#### **1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install cubicles until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cubicles are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



1. AR Nelson, 3555 Scarlet Oak Blvd., St. Louis, MO, 63122, 800-377-6625.
  - a. Design Standard.
2. Construction Specialties, Inc.
3. Convoc Corporation.
4. Imperial Fasteners Co.
5. InPro Corporation.
6. Quality Stage Drapery.
7. Recmar Products.

## 2.2 CURTAIN TRACKS

- A. Extruded-Aluminum Track No. 1200CT: 1-3/8 inches wide by 3/4 inch high aluminum track.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Suspended Track No. 1100CT: 1-7/16 inches wide by 15/16 inch high aluminum track.
  1. Curved Track: Factory fabricated 12-inch radius bends.
  2. Finish: Satin anodized or White baked enamel.
- C. Track Accessories: End caps, connectors, end gates, coupling and joining sleeves, wall brackets, ceiling flanges, and other accessories.
  1. Suspended Track Support: Not less than 1-inch OD aluminum tube.
  2. End Stop: Removable.
- D. No. 12 Curtain Carriers: Two nylon rollers, nylon axle and tangle free nylon swivel stem with chrome-plated steel hook.
- E. No. 11 Curtain Carriers: One-piece nylon glide, tangle free nylon swivel with chrome-plated steel hook.
- F. No. 20 Breakaway Carrier: Three-piece nylon wheels, body and hook (recommended for use in No. 1200CT Cubicle Track).

## 2.3 CURTAINS

- A. Curtain Fabric: Cubicle manufacturer's standard, as follows:
  1. Fiber Content: 100 percent polyester, inherently and permanently flame resistant.
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Nelson Cubicle Curtains
      - 1) Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of available fabrics.
      - 2) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
- B. Mesh Top: White nylon mesh with 1/2" diagonal openings.
- C. Curtain Grommets: Two-piece, rolled-edge, rustproof, nickel-plated brass; spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.; machined into top hem.

## 2.4 CURTAIN FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate curtains to comply with the following requirements:
  1. Width: Equal to track length from which curtain is hung plus 10 percent added fullness, but not less than 12 inches added fullness.
  2. Length: Equal to floor-to-ceiling height, with 20-inch mesh top, and minus distance above finished floor at bottom as follows:
    - a. Cubicle Curtains: 14 inches.
  3. Top Hem: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lock stitched.
  4. Mesh Top: Top hem not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lock stitched. Double lock stitch bottom of mesh directly to 1/2-inch triple thickness, top hem of curtain fabric.
  5. Bottom Hem: 1 inch double thickness and single lock stitched.

6. Side Hems: Not less than 1/2 inch and not more than 1-1/4 inches wide, with double turned edges, and single lock stitched.
7. Vertical Seams: Not less than 1/2 inch wide, double turned and double stitched.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide track fabricated from one continuous length up to 16 feet.
  1. Curtain Track Mounting: Surface.
- B. Surface Track Mounting: Fasten surface-mounted tracks at intervals of not less than 24 inches. Fasten support at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Center fasteners in track to ensure unencumbered carrier operation. Attach track to ceiling as follows:
  1. Mechanically fasten to suspended ceiling grid with screws.
- C. Suspended Track Mounting: Install track with suspended supports at intervals of not more than 84 inches. Fasten support at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Secure ends of track to wall with flanged fittings or brackets.
- D. Track Accessories: Install end caps, connectors, end gates, coupling and joining sleeves, and other accessories as required for a secure and operational installation.
- E. Curtain Carriers: Provide curtain carriers adequate for 6-inch spacing along the full length of the curtain.
- F. Curtains: Hang curtains on each curtain track.

#### **3.2 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain safety- loading units.
  1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for changing curtains and maintaining cubicles.

**END OF SECTION 10 1900**

BLANK PAGE

## SECTION 10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wall End Cap.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

#### 2.2 WALL END CAPS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Opaque-Plastic Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from PVC plastic; with formed edges; fabricated with 90-degree turn to match wall condition.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Babcock-Davis.
    - b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    - c. Inpro Corporation.
    - d. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
    - e. Pawling Corporation.
    - f. WallGuard.com.
  - 2. Mounting: Silicone Adhesive.
  - 3. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.
- B. Silicone Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

**END OF SECTION 10 2600**

## SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Shower room accessories.
  - 2. Toilet room accessories.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 4. Bradley Corporation.
  - 5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

#### 2.2 SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Straight Grab Bars:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5806.
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
  - 5. Configuration and Length: B-5806-36", B-5806-42" and B-5806-18" where indicated.
- B. Robe Hook:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6717.
  - 2. Description: Single-prong unit.
  - 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

- C. Shower Curtain Rod:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6047 Series.
  - 2. Description: 1-1/4-inch OD; fabricated from nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
  - 3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners.
  - 4. Finish: No. 4 (satin).
  
- D. Shower Curtain:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Litchfield, Hookless Shower Curtain, Arcs & Angles [www.arcsandangles.com](http://www.arcsandangles.com) 1-212-625-6611.
  - 2. Size: Minimum 6 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
  - 3. Material: Water repellent, anti-microbial, 100 percent polyester material with ultrasonic water sheeting bottom hem. Provide with matching "Flex-On" color rings sized for shower curtain rod..
  - 4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
  - 5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.

### 2.3 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Mirror Unit:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-165.
  - 2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
    - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
    - a. Wall bracket of galvanized steel equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
  - 4. Size: 24" x 36".
  
- B. Straight Grab Bar:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5806.
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
  - 5. Configuration and Length: B-5806-36", B-5806-42" and B-5806-18" where indicated.
  
- C. Swing-Up Grab Bar:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-4998 or Bradley 8370-103.
  - 2. Wall Mounting: Flanges with exposed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
  - 5. Configuration and Length: Grab bar in down position to extend 28 inches minimum from wall.
  
- D. Accessories provided by Owner and installed by Contractor:
  - 1. Paper towel dispensers.
  - 2. Soap dispensers.
  - 3. Toilet paper dispenser.

### 2.4 TOWEL WARMING CABINET

- A. Basis-of-Design: Puretherm Warming Cabinet, Model PTHC65GLHD by Accucold Division, Felix Storch, Inc.
  - 1. A single chamber passive heating towel warmer with glass door, stainless steel interior, digital thermostat, and lock.
  - 2. Size: 4.57 cu.ft. capacity
  - 3. Electrical: 115 V AC/60 Hz, 5.5 Amps.

**2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

**END OF SECTION 102800**



BLANK PAGE

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

123661 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

BLANK PAGE

## SECTION 12 3661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Solid surface material countertops.
  2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
  3. Solid surface material sinks.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials[ **and sinks**].
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Avonite Surfaces.
    - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
    - c. Formica Corporation.
    - d. LG Chemical, Ltd.
    - e. Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.
    - f. Swan Corporation (The).
    - g. Wilsonart LLC.
  2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
  3. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
  4. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
  2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
- C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- E. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- F. Cutouts and Holes:
1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

### **2.3        INSTALLATION MATERIALS**

- A.     Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B.     Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1        INSTALLATION**

- A.     Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- B.     Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.
- C.     Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- D.     Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

**END OF SECTION 12 3661.16**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 0501	COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
22 0502	DEMOLITION AND REPAIR
22 0503	PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS, PIPE HANGERS & VALVES
22 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT
22 0703	MECHANICAL INSULATION AND FIRE STOPPING
22 0710	POTABLE WATER PIPE INSULATION
22 0711	HANDICAPPED FIXTURES INSULATION
22 0800	FIRE STOPPING
22 1116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS (COPPER)
22 1313	SOIL, WASTE, & VENT PIPING SYSTEMS
22 1316	SANITARY, WASTE, & VENT PIPING SYSTEMS
22 4001	PLUMBING FIXTURES

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 22 0501 - COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary for completion of work as described in Contract Documents.
- B. It is the intent of these specifications that the systems specified herein are to be complete and operational before being turned over to the owner. During the bidding process, the contractor is to ask questions or call to the engineer's attention any items that are not shown or may be required to make the system complete and operational. Once the project is bid and the contractor has accepted the contract, it is his responsibility to furnish and install all equipment and parts necessary to provide a complete and operational system without additional cost to the owner.
- C. Furnish and install fire stopping materials to seal penetrations through fire rated structures and draft stops.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Substitutions: By specific designation and description, standards are established for specialties and equipment. Other makes of specialties and equipment of equal quality will be considered provided such proposed substitutions are submitted to the Architect for his approval, complete with specification data showing how it meets the specifications, at least 5 working days prior to bid opening. A list of approved substitutions will be published as an addendum, but does not relieve Contractor from meeting all requirements of the specifications.
  - 1. Submit a single copy of Manufacturer's catalog data including Manufacturer's complete specification for each proposed substitution.
  - 2. The Architect or Engineer is to be the sole judge as to the quality of any material offered as an equal.
- B. Product Data, Shop Drawings: Within 30 days after award of contract, submit 10 sets of Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
  - 1. Literature shall include enough information to show complete compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Mark literature to indicate specific item with applicable data underlined.
  - 3. Information shall include but not be limited to capacities, ratings, type of material used, guarantee, and such dimensions as are necessary to check space requirements.
  - 4. When accepted, submittal shall be an addition to Contract Documents and shall be in equal force. No variation shall be permitted.
  - 5. Even though the submittals have been accepted by the Engineer, it does not relieve the contractor from meeting all of the requirements of the plans and specifications and providing a complete and operational system.
- C. Drawings of Record: One complete set of blue line mechanical drawings shall be provided for the purpose of showing a complete picture of the work as actually installed.
  - 1. These drawings shall serve as work progress report sheets. Contractor shall make notations neat and legible therein daily as the work proceeds.



2. The drawings shall be kept at the job at a location designated by the Mechanical Engineer.
  3. At completion of the project these "as-built" drawings shall be signed by the Contractor, dated, and returned to the Architect.
- D. Operating Instructions and Service Manual: The Mechanical Contractor shall prepare 2 copies of an Operation and Maintenance Manual for all mechanical systems and equipment used in this project. Manuals shall be bound in hard-backed binders and the front cover and spine of each binder shall indicate the name and location of the project. Use plastic tab indexes for all sections. Provide a section for each different type of equipment item. The following items shall be included in the manual, together with any other pertinent data. This list is not complete and is to be used as a guide.
1. Provide a master index at the beginning of the manual showing all items included.
  2. The first section of the manual shall contain:
    - a. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Mechanical Engineer, Electrical Engineer, General Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Sheet Metal Contractor, and Temperature Control Contractor.
    - b. List of Suppliers which shall include a complete list of each piece of equipment used with the name, address, and telephone number of vendor.
    - c. General Description of Systems including –
      - 1) Location of all major equipment
      - 2) Description of the various mechanical systems
      - 3) Description of operation and control of the mechanical systems
      - 4) Suggested maintenance schedule
    - d. Copy of contractor's written warranty
  3. Provide a copy of approved submittal literature for each piece of equipment.
  4. Provide maintenance and operation literature published by the manufacturer for each piece of equipment which includes: oiling, lubrication and greasing data; belt sizes, types and lengths; wiring diagrams; step-by-step procedure to follow in putting each piece of mechanical equipment in operation.
  5. Include parts numbers of all replaceable items.
  6. Provide control diagram and operation sequence, along with labeling of control piping and instruments to match diagram.
  7. Include a valve chart indicating valve locations.
  8. Include air balance and/or water balance reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
1. Perform work in accordance with applicable provisions of local and state Plumbing Code, Gas Ordinances, and adoptions thereof. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
  2. In case of differences between building codes, state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Promptly notify Architect in writing of such differences.
- B. Applicable Specifications: Referenced specifications, standards, and publications shall be of the issues in effect on date of Advertisement for Bid.
1. "Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Guide" published by the American Society of Heating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
  2. "Engineering Standards" published by the Heating, Piping, and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
  3. "2018 International Building Code", "2018 International Mechanical Code", and "2018 International Fire Code" as published by the International Conference of Building Officials.
  4. "2017 Idaho Plumbing Code" as published by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials.

5. "National Electrical Code" as published by the National Fire Protection Association.
6. "2018 International Energy Conservation Code".

#### 1.5 INSPECTIONS AND PERMITS

- A. Pay for permits, fees, or charges for inspection or other services. Local and state codes and ordinances must be properly executed without expense to Owner and are considered as minimum requirements. Local and state codes and ordinances do not relieve the Contractor from work shown that exceeds minimum requirements.

#### 1.6 ADDITIONAL WORK:

- A. Design is based on equipment as described in the drawing equipment schedule. Any change in foundation bases, electrical wiring, conduit connections, piping, controls and openings required by alternate equipment submitted and approved shall be paid for by this division. All work shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable sections.

### PART 2 - NOT USED

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Inspection:
  1. Examine premises and understand the conditions which may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.
  2. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.
- B. Drawings:
  1. Plumbing drawings show general arrangement of piping, equipment, etc, and do not attempt to show complete details of building construction which affect installation. This Contractor shall refer to architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical drawings for additional building detail which affect installation of his work.
    - a. Follow plumbing drawings as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
    - b. No extra payments will be allowed where piping and/or ductwork must be offset to avoid other work or where minor changes are necessary to facilitate installation.
    - c. Everything shown on the plumbing drawings shall be the responsibility of Plumbing Contractor unless specifically noted otherwise.
  2. Consider architectural and structural drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over mechanical drawings.
  3. Because of small scale plumbing drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions. Do not scale drawings for locations of equipment or piping. Refer to large scale dimensioned drawings for exact locations.
- C. Insure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents.
  1. If approval is received to use other than specified items, responsibility for specified capacities and insuring that items to be furnished will fit space available lies with this Division.

2. If non-specified equipment is used and it will not fit job site conditions, this Contractor assumes responsibility for replacement with items named in Contract Documents.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
  1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.
  2. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
  3. Cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing pavements, sidewalks, roads, and curbs to permit installation of work of this Division is responsibility of Section installing work.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, unions, traps, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.

### 3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

- A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and assume complete responsibility for losses due to any cause whatsoever. Storage shall not interfere with traffic conditions in any public thoroughfare.
- B. Protect completed work, work underway, and materials against loss or damage.
- C. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Cover fixtures and equipment and protect against dirt, or injury caused by water, chemical, or mechanical accident.

### 3.5 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Perform necessary excavation of whatever substance encountered for proper laying of all pipes and underground ducts.
  1. Excavated materials not required for fill shall be removed from site as directed by Engineer.
  2. Excavation shall be carried low enough to allow a minimum coverage over underground piping of 5'-0" or to be below local frost level.
  3. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at Contractor's expense with earth, sand, or gravel as directed by Engineer. Tamp ground thoroughly.
  4. Ground adjacent to all excavations shall be graded to prevent water running into excavated areas.
- B. Backfill pipe trenches and allow for settlement.
  1. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted to same density as surrounding undisturbed earth.
  2. Cinders shall not be used in backfilling where steel or iron pipe is used.
  3. No backfilling shall be done until installation has been approved by the Engineer.

### 3.6 COOPERATION

- A. Cooperate with other crafts in coordination of work. Promptly respond when notified that construction is ready for installation of work under Division 22. Contractor will be held

responsible for any delays which might be caused by his negligence or failure to cooperate with the other Contractors or crafts.

### 3.7 SUPERVISION

- A. Provide a competent superintendent in charge of the work at all times. Anyone found incompetent shall be removed at once and replaced by someone satisfactory, when requested by the Architect.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION CHECK:

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule shall visit the project to inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the project as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying the following:
  - 1. Equipment has been properly installed and lubricated.
  - 2. Equipment is in accurate alignment.
  - 3. Equipment is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts.
  - 4. Equipment has been operated under full load conditions.
  - 5. Equipment operated satisfactorily.
- C. All costs for this installation check shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

### 3.9 CLEANING EQUIPMENT AND PREMISES

- A. Properly lubricate equipment before Owner's acceptance.
- B. Clean exposed piping, equipment, and fixtures. Repair damaged finishes and leave everything in working order.
- C. Remove stickers from fixtures and adjust flush valves.
- D. Trap elements shall be removed during cleaning and flushing period. Replace trap elements and adjust after cleaning and flushing period.

### 3.10 TESTS

- A. No piping work, fixtures, or equipment shall be concealed or covered until they have been inspected and approved by the inspector. Notify inspector when the work is ready for inspection.
- B. All work shall be completely installed, tested as required by Contract Documents and the city and county ordinances and shall be leak-tight before the inspection is requested.
- C. Tests shall be repeated to the satisfaction of those making the inspections.
- D. Water piping shall be flushed out, tested at 100 psi and left under pressure of supply main or a minimum of 40 psi for the balance of the construction period.

### 3.11 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall guarantee work under Division 22 to be free from inherent defects for a period of one year from acceptance.
  - 1. Contractor shall repair, revise or replace any and all such leaks, failure or inoperativeness due to defective work, materials, or parts free of charge for a period of one year from final acceptance, provided such defect is not due to carelessness in operation or maintenance.
- B. In addition to warranty specified in General Conditions and plumbing systems are to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.

### 3.12 SYSTEM START-UP, OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Owner's Instructions
  - 1. Instruct building maintenance personnel and Owner Representative in operation and maintenance of mechanical systems utilizing Operation & Maintenance Manual when so doing.
  - 2. Minimum instruction periods shall be as follows –
    - a. Plumbing - Four hours.
  - 3. Instruction periods shall occur after Substantial Completion inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.
  - 4. None of these instructional periods shall overlap another.

END OF SECTION 22 0501

## **SECTION 22 0502 - DEMOLITION AND REPAIR**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 22 0501 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Under this section remove obsolete piping and mechanical equipment and relocate, reconnect or replace existing piping affected by demolition or new construction. Remove concealed piping abandoned due to demolition or new construction, or cap piping flush with existing surfaces.

#### 1.3 DRAWINGS AND EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. All relocations, reconnections and removals are not necessarily indicated on the drawings. As such, the Contractor shall make adequate allowance in his proposal for this work as no extra charges will be allowed for these items.

### **PART 2 - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 TEMPORARY CONNECTIONS

- A. Where existing piping must remain in service to supply occupied areas during construction, provide temporary piping, connections, and equipment to maintain service to such areas. All shall be performed in a neat and safe manner to prevent injury to the building or its occupants.

#### 3.2 EXISTING TO BE ABANDONED

- A. All Required drilling, cutting, block-outs and demolition work required for the removal and/or installation of the mechanical system is the responsibility of this Contractor.
- B. No joists, beams, girders, trusses or columns shall be cut by any Contractor without written permission from the Architect.
- C. The patching, repair, and finishing to existing or new surfaces is the responsibility of this Contractor, unless specifically called for under sections of specifications covering these materials.
- D. Disconnect all equipment that is to be removed or relocated. Relocate any existing equipment that obstructs new construction.

#### 3.3 EXISTING TO REMAIN IN USE

- A. Where affected by demolition or new construction, relocate, replace, extend, or repair piping and equipment to allow continued use of same. Use methods and materials as specified for new construction.

#### 3.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REMOVED

- A. All obsolete materials, piping, and equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site promptly.

END OF SECTION 22 0502

## **SECTION 22 0503 - PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS, PIPE HANGERS & VALVES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 22 05 01 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. General piping and valve materials and installation procedures for all piping systems.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture:
  - 1. Use domestic made valves, pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. General: Support components shall conform to Manufacturer's Standardization Society Specification SP-58.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
  - 1. 2" and smaller for domestic water service:
    - a. Milwaukee BA-100, bronze, screwed, 600# WOG ball valve with Teflon seats
    - b. Victaulic S/722.
- B. Check Valves:
  - 1. Up to 2" inclusive: Milwaukee No. 509
  - 2. 2 1/2" and larger:
    - a. Milwaukee No. F-2974
    - b. Victaulic 716, 779
- C. Use ball valves or butterfly valves everywhere unless noted otherwise.
- D. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Crane
  - 2. Nibco
  - 3. Hammond
  - 4. Stockham
  - 5. Milwaukee
  - 6. Victaulic

#### 2.2 PIPE

- A. Exposed waste, vent and water piping connections to fixtures shall be chrome plated.

#### 2.3 PIPE HANGERS

- A. Adjustable, malleable iron clevis type of a diameter adequate to support pipe size.
- B. Approved Manufacturers:



1. B-Line Systems Fig. B3100
2. Grinnell No. 260
3. Kin-Line 455
4. Superstrut CL-710

## 2.4 INSULATING COUPLINGS

- A. Suitable for at least 175 PSIG WP at 250 deg F.
- B. Approved Manufacturers:
  1. Central Plastics Co
  2. Victaulic Co
  3. Watts Regulator Co

## 2.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Install at all building expansion joints and as shown on the drawings, flexible, or nipple/flexible coupling combinations for added expansion/deflection. Submit Manufacturer's data.
- B. Approved Manufacturers
  1. Victaulic Style 155, 150
  2. Grinnell - Gruv-Lok
  3. Garlock Garflex 8100
  4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

## 2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves shall be standard weight galvanized iron pipe, Schedule 40 PVC, or 14 gauge galvanized sheet metal two sizes larger than pipe or insulation.
- B. Steel or heavy steel metal of the telescoping type of a size to accommodate pipe and covering wherever it passes through floors, walls, or ceilings.

## 2.7 INTERMEDIATE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Continuous threaded rod may be used wherever possible.
- B. No chain, wire, or perforated strap shall be used.

## 2.8 FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Brass chrome plated

## 2.9 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS - Grinnell and Fee/Mason

- A. Concrete Inserts: Grinnell Fig. 282
- B. Pipe Hanger Flange: Grinnell Fig. 163
- C. Vertical Pipe: Grinnell Fig. 261 or equal.
- D. Cast Iron Pipe: Grinnell Fig. 260 clevis hanger or equal
- E. Pipe Attachments for steel pipe with 1" or less of insulation:
  1. Grinnell Fig. 108 ring
  2. Grinnell Fig. 114 turnbuckle adjuster

3. Or equal

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Furnish and install complete system of piping, valved as indicated or as necessary to completely control entire apparatus. Pipe drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location and connections. Piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or directed at site. This does not relieve this Contractor from responsibility for proper erection of systems of piping in every respect.
- B. Properly support piping and make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
  1. Cut piping accurately for fabrication to measurements established at site and work into place without springing or forcing.
  2. Do not use pipe hooks, chains, or perforated metal for pipe support.
  3. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.
  4. Make changes in direction with proper fittings.
  5. Insulate hangers for copper pipe from piping by means of at least two layers of Scotch 33 plastic tape.
  6. Support piping at 8 feet on center maximum for pipe 1-1/4 inches or larger and 6 feet on center maximum for pipe one inch or less. Provide support at each elbow. Install additional support as required.
  7. Suspend piping from roof trusses or clamp to vertical walls using Unistrut and clamps (except underground pipe). Laying of piping on any building member is not allowed.
- C. Arrange piping to not interfere with removal of other equipment, ducts, or devices, or block access to doors, windows, or access openings. Provide accessible, ground joint unions in piping at connections to equipment.
- D. Make connections of dissimilar metals with insulating couplings.
- E. Provide sleeves around pipes passing through floors, walls, partitions, or structural members.
  1. Seal sleeves with plastic or other acceptable material.
  2. Do not place sleeves around soil, waste, vent, or roof drain lines passing through concrete floors on grade.
- F. Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.
- G. Install piping systems so they may be easily drained.
- H. Grade soil and waste lines within building perimeter 1/4 inch fall per ft in direction of flow.
- I. Insulate water piping buried within building perimeter.
  1. Do not use reducing bushings, street elbows, or close nipples.
  2. Bury water piping 6 inches minimum below bottom of slab and encase in 2 inches minimum of sand.
  3. Do not install piping in shear walls.
- J. Valves
  - a. Install all isolation shut-off valves in an accessible location.
  - b. Install isolation valves at all each branch line serving multiple plumbing fixtures.
  - c. Where valves are above hard ceilings, or in walls provide minimum 12 x 12 access door to service valves. Label door "Plumbing Valve Access."

- d. If valves above access doors are not within "arms reach," install minimum 24 x 24 access door for access.

### 3.2 HORIZONTAL PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locate hangers, supports, and anchors near or at changes in piping direction and concentrated loads.
- B. Provide for vertical adjustment to maintain pitch required for proper drainage.
- C. Allow for expansion and contraction of the piping.

### 3.3 PIPE SLEEVES AND INSERTS

- A. Set sleeves before concrete is poured or floors finished.
- B. Inserts for units should be placed in the concrete or masonry during construction to avoid cutting of finished work. When and if cutting becomes necessary, it must be done in accordance with the cutting and patching specifications.

### 3.4 FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Install on all pipes passing through floors, partitions, and ceilings.

### 3.5 UNIONS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Install malleable ground joint unions in hot and cold water piping throughout the system so that any portion can be taken down for repairs or inspections without injury to same or covering.
- B. Running threads or long screws will not be permitted in jointing any pipe.
- C. Provide dielectric waterways Style #47 between ferrous and non-ferrous metals.

### 3.6 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Fire stop all penetrations of fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, and other fire rated walls and ceilings and floors as per IBC Section 711. See Specification 22 0800.

END OF SECTION 22 0503

## SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install identification of plumbing piping and equipment as described in Contract Documents.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Paint:
  - 1. One Coat Primer:
    - a. 6-2 Quick Drying Latex Primer Sealer over fabric covers.
    - b. 6-205 Metal Primer under dark color paint.
    - c. 6-6 Metal Primer under light color paint.
  - 2. Finish Coats: Two coats 53 Line Acrylic Enamel.
  - 3. Performance Standard: Paints specified are from Pittsburgh Paint & Glass (PPG), Pittsburgh, PA [www.pittsburghpaints.com](http://www.pittsburghpaints.com) or PPG Canada Inc, Mississauga, ON (800) 263-4350 or (905) 238-6441.
  - 4. Type Two Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200.
    - a. Paint of equal quality from following Manufacturers may be submitted for Architect's approval before use. Maintain specified colors, shades, and contrasts.
      - 1) Benjamin Moore, Montvale, NJ [www.benjaminmoore.com](http://www.benjaminmoore.com) or Toronto, ON (800) 304-0304 or (416) 766-1176.
      - 2) ICI Dulux, Cleveland, OH or ICI Paints Canada Inc, Concord, ON [www.dulux.com](http://www.dulux.com).
      - 3) Sherwin Williams, Cleveland, OH [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).

#### 2.2 VALVE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Make a list of and tag all valves installed in this work.
  - 1. Valve tags shall be of brass, not less than 1"x2" size, hung with brass chains.
  - 2. Tag shall indicate plumbing or heating service.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Identification Schedule:
  - 1. Apply stenciled symbols as follows:

Pipe Use	Abbreviation
Domestic Cold Water	CH
Domestic Hot Water	HW

END OF SECTION 22 0553

## **SECTION 22 0703 - MECHANICAL INSULATION AND FIRE STOPPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 22 05 01 apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Furnish and install mechanical insulation and fire stopping as described in Contract Documents including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Cold Water Piping Insulation
  - 2. Hot Water Piping Insulation (Domestic)
  - 3. Fire Stopping

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Insulation shall have composite (insulation, jacket or facing and adhesive used to adhere facing or jacket to insulation) fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by Procedure ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 not exceeding: Flame Spread of 25 and Smoke Developed of 50.
- B. Insulation Contractor shall certify in writing, prior to installation, that all products to be used will meet the above criteria.
- C. Accessories, such as adhesives, mastics, cements, and tapes, for fittings shall have the same component ratings as listed above.
- D. Products, or their shipping cartons, shall bear a label indicating that flame and smoke ratings do not exceed above requirements.
- E. Any treatment of jacket or facings to impart flame and smoke safety shall be permanent.
- F. The use of water-soluble treatments is prohibited.

END OF SECTION 22 0703

## **SECTION 22 0710 - POTABLE WATER PIPE INSULATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 22 05 01 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install insulation on above ground hot and cold water lines, fittings, valves, pump bodies, flanges, and accessories as described in Contract Documents.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 INSULATION

- A. One inch thick snap-on glass fiber pipe insulation.
- B. Heavy density pipe insulation with factory vapor jacket equal to Fiberglass ASJ may be used.
- C. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. CTM
  - 2. Manville
  - 3. Owens-Corning
  - 4. Knauf

#### 2.2 PVC FITTING, VALVE, & ACCESSORY COVERS

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knauf
  - 2. Zeston

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Piping:
  - 1. Apply insulation to clean, dry piping with joints tightly butted.
  - 2. Adhere "factory applied vapor barrier jacket lap" smoothly and securely at longitudinal laps with a white vapor barrier adhesive.
  - 3. Adhere 3 inch wide self-sealing butt joint strips over end joints.
- B. Fittings, Valves, & Accessories:
  - 1. Insulate with same type and thickness of insulation as pipe, with ends of insulation tucked snugly into throat of fitting and edges adjacent to pipe insulation tufted and tucked in.
  - 2. Cover insulation with one piece fitting cover secured by stapling or taping ends to adjacent pipe covering.
- C. Pipe Hangers:
  - 1. Do not allow pipes to come in contact with hangers.
  - 2. Provide 16 ga x 6 inch long galvanized shields at each pipe hanger to protect pipe insulation from crushing by clevis hanger.

END OF SECTION 22 0710

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 22 0711 - HANDICAPPED FIXTURES INSULATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, and Section 22 05 00 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install handicapped fixtures insulation as described in Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Insulating device must comply with UBC-85 and federal accessibility standards.
- B. Cover must meet federal standards for protection from burns and abrasions.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Insulating device shall be molded fire resistant foam, to encapsulate hot water piping, stop, and P-trap.
  - 1. Approved Manufacturers:
    - a. TCI Products' Skal+Gard SG-100B
- B. Safety cover with recloseable sealing strips which allow for removal and replacement for line maintenance may be used on drain and supply lines under lavatories.
  - 1. Approved Manufacturers:
    - a. Handy-Shield
    - b. Plumberex
- C. Color shall be white.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tamper-proof locking strap to discourage pilferage.

END OF SECTION 22 0711



BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 22 0800-- FIRE STOPPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 22 05 01 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install fire stopping as described in Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire stopping material shall meet ASTM E814, E84 and be UL listed.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Material shall be flexible, long lasting, intumescent acrylic seal to accommodate vibration and building movement.
- B. Caulk simple penetrations with gaps of 1/4" or less with:
  - 1. Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant
  - 2. Pensil 300
- C. Caulk multiple penetrations and/or penetrations with gaps in excess of 1/4" with:
  - 1. Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam
  - 2. Pensil 200
  - 3. IPC flame safe FS-1900
  - 4. Tremco "Tremstop 1A"

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions explicitly.
- B. Seal penetrations of ductwork, piping, and other mechanical equipment through one-hour and two-hour rated partitions as shown on Architectural and Mechanical Drawings.
- C. Install fire stopping material on clean surfaces to assure adherence.

END OF SECTION 22 0800

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 22 1116 – POTABLE WATER PIPING SYSTEMS (COPPER)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 22 05 01 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install potable water piping complete with necessary valves, connections, and accessories inside building and connect with outside utility lines 5 feet from building perimeter.
- B. Perform excavating and backfilling required by work of this Section.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Control:
  - 1. Submit written report of sterilization test to Architect.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 PIPE

- A. Type K copper for piping underground or beneath concrete slab. 3/4 inch minimum under slabs.
- B. Type L hard drawn copper for above ground applications.

#### 2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Wrought copper.

#### 2.3 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Sweat copper type with 95/5 or 96/4 Tin-Antimony solder. Victaulic copper connection system with "FS" flush-seal gasket and zero-flex couplings.
- B. Joints under slabs, if allowed by local codes, shall be brazed.

#### 2.4 BALL VALVES

- A. Use ball valves exclusively unless otherwise specified. Ball valves shall be by single manufacturer from approved list below. Valves shall be for 150 PSI SWP.
- B. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nibco-Scott T595 or S595 or equal by
  - 2. ConBraCo (Apollo)
  - 3. Crane
  - 4. Hammond
  - 5. Jenkins
  - 6. Ohio Brass
  - 7. Stockham
  - 8. Walworth

9. Watts
10. Victaulic

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install piping under slabs without joints where possible.
- B. Locate cold water lines a minimum of 6 inches from hot water line.
- C. Run main water pipe and branches to all fixtures.
- D. Size piping as shown.
- E. Run piping direct and concealed from view, unless otherwise shown.
- F. Grade horizontal runs to allow for drainage.
- G. Provide sufficient drains to draw water from entire domestic water system and sections thereof where cutoffs are shown.
- H. Furnish and install complete hot and/or cold water to all fixtures as shown on drawings.
- I. Run lines parallel to each other and parallel with the lines of the building.
- J. Cut pipes accurately to required measurements and work into place without springing or forcing.
- K. Provide for expansion and contraction of piping.

#### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Before pipes are covered, test systems in presence of Architect at 100 psi hydrostatic pressure for two hours and show no leaks.
- B. Sterilize potable water system with solution containing 250 parts per million minimum of available chlorine. Introduce chlorinating materials into system in manner approved by Architect. Allow sterilization solution to remain for 24 hours and open and close valves and faucets several times during that time.
- C. After sterilization, flush solution from system with clean water until residual chlorine content is less than 0.2 parts per million.
- D. Water system will not be accepted until negative bacteriological test is made on water taken from system. Repeat dosing as necessary until such negative test is accomplished.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

## **SECTION 22 1313 – SOIL, WASTE, & VENT PIPING SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 22 05 01 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install soil, waste, and vent piping systems within building and connect with outside utility lines 5 feet out from building where applicable.
- B. Perform excavation and backfill required by work of this Section.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 BURIED LINES

- A. Service weight, single-hub type cast iron soil pipe and fittings meeting requirements of ASTM A 74-87, "Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe & Fittings".
  - 1. Joint Material:
    - a. Rubber gaskets meeting requirements of ASTM C 564-88, "Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings".
    - b. No hub stainless steel clamps with neoprene gasket.
- B. ABS-DWV or PVC-DWV plastic waste pipe and fittings as permitted by state and local plumbing code.

#### 2.2 ABOVE GRADE PIPING & VENT LINES

- A. Same as specified for buried lines except no-hub pipe may be used.
- B. Vent lines 2-1/2 inches or smaller may be Schedule 40 galvanized steel.
- C. Joint Material:
  - 1. Bell & Spigot Pipe - rubber gaskets meeting requirements of ASTM C 564-88, "Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings".
  - 2. No-Hub Pipe - Neoprene gaskets with stainless steel cinch bands.
  - 3. Galvanized Pipe - Screwed Durham tarred drainage fittings, or Victaulic.
  - 4. ABS-DWV solvent weld fittings

#### 2.3 TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Components:
  - 1. Drains And Drain Accessories:
    - a. Floor Drain FD-1:
      - 1) Approved types with deep seal trap and chrome plated strainer.
      - 2) Provide trap primer connection and trap primer equal to Sioux Chief 695-01.
      - 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) Josam: 30000-50-Z-5A.
        - b) J. R. Smith: 2010-A.
        - c) Sioux Chief: 832.

- d) Wade: 1100.
- e) Watts: FD-200-A.
- f) Zurn: Z-415.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not caulk threaded work.
- B. Slope horizontal pipe at 1/4 in/ft.
- C. Cleanouts:
  - 1. Provide and set full size cleanouts at foot of each riser, and ends of branches from toilets, at points where a change of direction occurs, on exposed and accessible traps, at points where required to remove rust accumulation or other obstructions and as shown on plans. Set screw cap in cleanout with graphite paste. Cleanouts in walls shall be flush and covered with a chrome plated cleanout cover screwed into the cleanout plug. Cleanouts in floors shall be flush using Zurn, Josam, or Wade floor level cleanout fittings. Location of all cleanouts subject to approval of inspector.
- D. Each fixture and appliance discharging water into sanitary sewer or building sewer lines shall have seal trap in connection with complete venting system so gasses pass freely to atmosphere with no pressure or syphon condition on water seal.
- E. Vent entire waste system to atmosphere. Discharge 14 inches above roof. Join lines together in fewest practicable number before projecting above roof. Set back vent lines so they will not pierce roof near edge or valley.
- F. Use torque wrench to obtain proper tension in cinch bands when using hubless cast iron pipe. Butt ends of pipe against centering flange of coupling.
- G. Flash pipes passing through roof with 16 oz sheet copper flashing fitted snugly around pipes and caulk between flashing and pipe with flexible waterproof compound. Flashing base shall be at least 24 inches square.
  - 1. Flashing may be 4 lb per sq ft lead flashing fitted around pipes and turned down into pipe 1/2 inch with turned edge hammered against pipe wall.

#### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Before piping is covered, conduct tests for leaks and defective work. Notify Architect prior to testing. Correct leaks and defective work. Fill waste and vent system to roof level with water, 10 feet minimum, and show no leaks for two hours.

END OF SECTION 22 1313

## **SECTION 22 4001 – PLUMBING FIXTURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 22 0501 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Before fixtures are ordered, the Contractor shall submit a complete list of plumbing fixtures, giving the catalog number, cut and make, for approval. Fixtures shall not be ordered until this list is approved.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Interior exposed pipe, valves, and fixture trim shall be chrome plated.
- B. Do not use flexible water piping.
- C. Flow Control Fittings:
  - 1. Vandal proof type and fit faucet spout of fixture used. Flow shall be controlled as required by local codes.
- D. Furnish and install the necessary plumbing fixtures in quantity as shown on plans. Provide all necessary valves, chrome plated 17 gauge or cast "P" traps, stops with risers, fittings, and accessories to make the job complete with the fixtures specified on the drawings. Exposed stops to be equal to Brasscraft with compression inlet, chrome plated nipples, cross handles, ¼ turn ball valves and flexible risers.
- E. Fixtures shall be PROFLO, Kohler, Crane, Briggs, Eljer, American Standard, or an approved equal. Specialties shall be Zurn, Josam, MiFab, J. R. Smith, Wade, or Watts.
- F. Toilet seat manufacturers shall be Beneke, Church, Olsonite, or Bemis.
- G. Carrier and wall hydrant manufacturers shall be Smith, Zurn, Wade, Josam, or Watts.
- H. Pressure balance mixing valves shall be Powers, Lawler, Leonard, or Symmons.
- I. Thermostatic mixing valves shall be Powers.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures including traps and accessories with accessible stop or control valve in each hot and cold water branch supply line.
- B. Make fixture floor connections with approved brand of cast iron floor flange, soldered or calked securely to waste pipe.



- C. Make joints between fixtures and floor flanges tight with approved fixture setting compound or gaskets.
- D. Caulk between fixtures and wall and floor with white butyl rubber non-absorbent caulking compound. Point edges.
- E. Cleanouts: Provide and set full size cleanouts at foot of each riser, and ends of branches from toilets, at points where a change of direction occurs, on exposed and accessible traps, at points where required to remove rust accumulation or other obstructions and as shown on plans. Set screw cap in cleanout with graphite paste. Location of all cleanouts subject to approval of inspector.
- F. Traps: Install "P" traps in branch lines from floor drains or where required. Traps installed in connection with threaded pipe shall be recess drainage pattern. Traps installed in connection with cast iron pipe shall be of the same quality and grade as the pipe. Traps installed in connection with fixtures shall have a seal of not less than 2" nor more than 4". Exposed traps shall be chrome plated cast brass or chrome plated 17 gauge tubular type. Provide trap primers as required by Code.

### 3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide stop valves and 18" minimum air chambers on all water connections to fixtures. Furnish and install wall carriers for wall mounted fixtures, wood backing, where necessary, to be installed by General Contractor at the direction of this Contractor. Provide exact locations, including proper mounting heights, obtained from details on drawings and from manufacturer's specifications. Provide hudee rims for countertop installations.
- B. Interior exposed pipe, valves, and fixtures trim shall be chrome plated.
- C. Complete installation of each fixture including trap and accessories with accessible stop or control valve in each hot and cold water branch supply line. Make fixture floor connections with approved brand of cast iron floor flange, soldered or caulked securely to waste pipe. Make joint between fixture and floor flange tight with approved fixture setting compound or gaskets.
- D. Polish chrome finish at completion of project.
- E. Caulk between fixtures and wall and floor with white butyl rubber non-absorbent caulking compound. Paint all edges.
- F. Install fixtures and fittings as per local codes and manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 22 4001  
END OF DIVISION

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0501	COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS
23 0502	DEMOLITION AND REPAIR
23 0800	FIRE STOPPING
23 3114	LOW-PRESSURE STEEL DUCTWORK
23 3400	EXHAUST FANS
23 5540	ELECTRIC RADIANT COVE HEATERS

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 23 0501 – COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary for completion of work as described in Contract Documents.
- B. It is the intent of these specifications that the systems specified herein are to be complete and operational before being turned over to the owner. During the bidding process, the contractor is to ask questions or call to the engineer's attention any items that are not shown or may be required to make the system complete and operational. Once the project is bid and the contractor has accepted the contract, it is his responsibility to furnish and install all equipment and parts necessary to provide a complete and operational system without additional cost to the owner.
- C. Furnish and install fire stopping materials to seal penetrations through fire rated structures and draft stops.
- D. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. General procedures and requirements for HVAC.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Substitutions: By specific designation and description, standards are established for specialties and equipment. Other makes of specialties and equipment of equal quality will be considered provided such proposed substitutions are submitted to the Architect for his approval, complete with specification data showing how it meets the specifications, at least 5 working days prior to bid opening. A list of approved substitutions will be published as an addendum.
  - 1. Submit a single copy of Manufacturer's catalog data including Manufacturer's complete specification for each proposed substitution.
  - 2. The Architect or Engineer is to be the sole judge as to the quality of any material offered as an equal.
- B. Product Data, Shop Drawings: Within 30 days after award of contract, submit 10 sets of Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
  - 1. Literature shall include enough information to show complete compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Mark literature to indicate specific item with applicable data underlined.
  - 3. Information shall include but not be limited to capacities, ratings, type of material used, guarantee, and such dimensions as are necessary to check space requirements.
  - 4. When accepted, submittal shall be an addition to Contract Documents and shall be in equal force. No variation shall be permitted.
  - 5. Even though the submittals have been accepted by the Engineer, it does not relieve the contractor from meeting all of the requirements of the plans and specifications and providing a complete and operational system.
- C. Drawings of Record: One complete sets of blue line mechanical drawings shall be provided for the purpose of showing a complete picture of the work as actually installed.

1. These drawings shall serve as work progress report sheets. Contractor shall make notations neat and legible therein daily as the work proceeds.
2. The drawings shall be kept at the job at a location designated by the Mechanical Engineer.
3. At completion of the project these "as-built" drawings shall be signed by the Contractor, dated, and returned to the Architect.

D. Operating Instructions and Service Manual: The Mechanical Contractor shall prepare 2 copies of an Operation and Maintenance Manual for all mechanical systems and equipment used in this project. Manuals shall be bound in hard-backed binders and the front cover and spine of each binder shall indicate the name and location of the project. Use plastic tab indexes for all sections. Provide a section for each different type of equipment item. The following items shall be included in the manual, together with any other pertinent data. This list is not complete and is to be used as a guide.

1. Provide a master index at the beginning of the manual showing all items included.
2. The first section of the manual shall contain:
  - a. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Mechanical Engineer, Electrical Engineer, General Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Sheet Metal Contractor, and Temperature Control Contractor.
  - b. List of Suppliers which shall include a complete list of each piece of equipment used with the name, address, and telephone number of vendor.
  - c. General Description of Systems including –
    - 1) Location of all major equipment
    - 2) Description of the various mechanical systems
    - 3) Description of operation and control of the mechanical systems
    - 4) Suggested maintenance schedule
  - d. Copy of contractor's written warranty
3. Provide a copy of approved submittal literature for each piece of equipment.
4. Provide maintenance and operation literature published by the manufacturer for each piece of equipment which includes: oiling, lubrication and greasing data; belt sizes, types and lengths; wiring diagrams; step-by-step procedure to follow in putting each piece of mechanical equipment in operation.
5. Include parts numbers of all replaceable items.
6. Provide control diagram and operation sequence, along with labeling of control piping and instruments to match diagram.
7. Include a valve chart indicating valve locations.

E. Include air balance and/or water balance reports.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.
- B. Quality Assurance / Control:
  1. Manufacturer's installation manuals providing detailed instructions on assembly, joint sealing, and system pressure testing for leaks.
  2. Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.
- C. Quality Assurance
  1. Requirements: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
  2. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule conference immediately before installation of ductwork.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
  - 1. Perform work in accordance with applicable provisions of local and state Plumbing Code, Gas Ordinances, and adoptions thereof. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
  - 2. In case of differences between building codes, state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Promptly notify Architect in writing of such differences.
- B. Applicable Specifications: Referenced specifications, standards, and publications shall be of the issues in effect on date of Advertisement for Bid.
  - 1. "Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Guide" published by the American Society of Heating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
  - 2. "Engineering Standards" published by the Heating, Piping, and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
  - 3. "2018 International Building Code", "2018 International Mechanical Code", "2018 International Plumbing Code" and "2018 International Fire Code" as published by the International Conference of Building Officials.
  - 4. "National Electrical Code" as published by the National Fire Protection Association.
  - 5. "2018 International Energy Conservation Code".
- C. Identification: Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL and AGA labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.

## 1.6 INSPECTIONS AND PERMITS

- A. Pay for permits, fees, or charges for inspection or other services. Local and state codes and ordinances must be properly executed without expense to Owner and are considered as minimum requirements. Local and state codes and ordinances do not relieve the Contractor from work shown that exceeds minimum requirements.

## 1.7 ADDITIONAL WORK:

- A. Design is based on equipment as described in the drawing equipment schedule. Any change in foundation bases, electrical wiring, conduit connections, piping, controls and openings required by alternate equipment submitted and approved shall be paid for by this division. All work shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable sections.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS FOR COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finishes, Where Applicable: Colors as selected by Architect.
- B. Duct Hangers:
  - 1. One inch 25 mm by 18 ga 1.27 mm galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 96 inches 2 400 mm apart. Do not use wire hangers.
  - 2. Attaching screws at trusses shall be 2 inch 50 mm No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Inspection:

1. Examine premises and understand the conditions which may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.
2. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.

B. Drawings:

1. Mechanical drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc, and do not attempt to show complete details of building construction which affect installation. This Contractor shall refer to architectural, structural, and electrical drawings for additional building detail which affect installation of his work.
  - a. Follow mechanical drawings as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
  - b. No extra payments will be allowed where piping and/or ductwork must be offset to avoid other work or where minor changes are necessary to facilitate installation.
  - c. Everything shown on the mechanical drawings shall be the responsibility of Mechanical Contractor unless specifically noted otherwise.
2. Consider architectural and structural drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over mechanical drawings.
3. Because of small scale of mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions. Do not scale drawings for locations of equipment or piping. Refer to large scale dimensioned drawings for exact locations.

C. Insure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents.

1. If approval is received to use other than specified items, responsibility for specified capacities and insuring that items to be furnished will fit space available lies with this Division.
2. If non-specified equipment is used and it will not fit job site conditions, this Contractor assumes responsibility for replacement with items named in Contract Documents.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.
  2. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
  3. Cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing pavements, sidewalks, roads, and curbs to permit installation of work of this Division is responsibility of Section installing work.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, unions, traps, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.

### 3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

- A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and assume complete responsibility for losses due to any cause whatsoever. Storage shall not interfere with traffic conditions in any public thoroughfare.

- B. Protect completed work, work underway, and materials against loss or damage.
- C. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Cover fixtures and equipment and protect against dirt, or injury caused by water, chemical, or mechanical accident.

### 3.5 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Perform necessary excavation of whatever substance encountered for proper laying of all pipes and underground ducts.
  - 1. Excavated materials not required for fill shall be removed from site as directed by Engineer.
  - 2. Excavation shall be carried low enough to allow a minimum coverage over underground piping of 5'-0" or to be below local frost level.
  - 3. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at Contractor's expense with earth, sand, or gravel as directed by Engineer. Tamp ground thoroughly.
  - 4. Ground adjacent to all excavations shall be graded to prevent water running into excavated areas.
- B. Backfill pipe trenches and allow for settlement.
  - 1. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted to same density as surrounding undisturbed earth.
  - 2. Cinders shall not be used in backfilling where steel or iron pipe is used.
  - 3. No backfilling shall be done until installation has been approved by the Engineer.

### 3.6 COOPERATION

- A. Cooperate with other crafts in coordination of work. Promptly respond when notified that construction is ready for installation of work under Division 23000. Contractor will be held responsible for any delays which might be caused by his negligence or failure to cooperate with the other Contractors or crafts.

### 3.7 SUPERVISION

- A. Provide a competent superintendent in charge of the work at all times. Anyone found incompetent shall be removed at once and replaced by someone satisfactory, when requested by the Architect.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION CHECK:

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule shall visit the project to inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the project as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying the following:
  - 1. Equipment has been properly installed and lubricated.
  - 2. Equipment is in accurate alignment.
  - 3. Equipment is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts.
  - 4. Equipment has been operated under full load conditions.
  - 5. Equipment operated satisfactorily.
- C. All costs for this installation check shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.



### 3.9 CLEANING EQUIPMENT AND PREMISES

- A. Properly lubricate equipment before Owner's acceptance.
- B. Clean exposed piping, ductwork, equipment, and fixtures. Repair damaged finishes and leave everything in working order.
- C. Remove stickers from fixtures and adjust flush valves.
- D. At date of Substantial Completion, air filters shall be new, clean, and approved by Owner's representative.
- E. Trap elements shall be removed during cleaning and flushing period. Replace trap elements and adjust after cleaning and flushing period.

### 3.10 TESTS

- A. No piping work, fixtures, or equipment shall be concealed or covered until they have been inspected and approved by the inspector. Notify inspector when the work is ready for inspection.
- B. All work shall be completely installed, tested as required by Contract Documents and the city and county ordinances and shall be leak-tight before the inspection is requested.
- C. Tests shall be repeated to the satisfaction of those making the inspections.
- D. Water piping shall be flushed out, tested at 100 psi and left under pressure of supply main or a minimum of 40 psi for the balance of the construction period.

### 3.11 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall guarantee work under Division 23 to be free from inherent defects for a period of one year from acceptance.
  - 1. Contractor shall repair, revise or replace any and all such leaks, failure or inoperativeness due to defective work, materials, or parts free of charge for a period of one year from final acceptance, provided such defect is not due to carelessness in operation or maintenance.
  - 2. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish all refrigeration emergency repairs, emergency service and all refrigerant required due to defective workmanship, materials, or parts for a period of one year from final acceptance at no cost to the Owner, provided such repairs, service and refrigerant are not caused by lack of proper operation and maintenance.
- B. In addition to warranty specified in General Conditions, heating, cooling, and plumbing systems are to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.

### 3.12 SYSTEM START-UP, OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Off-Season Start-up
  - 1. If Substantial Completion inspection occurs during heating season, schedule spring start-up of cooling systems. If inspection occurs during cooling season, schedule autumn start-up for heating systems.
  - 2. Notify Owner 7 days minimum before scheduled start-up.
  - 3. Time will be allowed to completely service, test, check, and off-season start systems. During allowed time, train Owner's representatives in operation and maintenance of system.

4. At end of off-season start-up, furnish Owner with letter confirming that above work has been satisfactorily completed.

B. Owner's Instructions

1. Instruct building maintenance personnel and Owner Representative in operation and maintenance of mechanical systems utilizing Operation & Maintenance Manual when so doing.
2. Minimum instruction periods shall be as follows –
  - a. Mechanical - Four hours.
  - b. Temperature Control - Four hours.
  - c. Refrigeration - Two hours.
3. Instruction periods shall occur after Substantial Completion inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.
4. None of these instructional periods shall overlap another.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Do not run heat pump, air handling units, fan coil units, or other pieces of equipment used for moving supply air without proper air filters installed properly in system.
- B. The mechanical systems are not designed to be used for temporary construction heat. If any equipment is to be started prior to testing and substantial completion, such equipment will be returned to new condition with full one year warranties, from date of substantial completion after any construction use. This includes, but is not necessarily limited to: Equipment, filters, ductwork, fixtures, etc.

3.14 COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS:

A. INSTALLATION

1. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.
2. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.
3. Hangers And Supports:
  - a. Install pair of hangers close to each transverse joint and elsewhere as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
  - b. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
  - c. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
  - d. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
  - e. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

B. CLEANING

1. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

END OF SECTION 23 0501

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 23 0502 - DEMOLITION AND REPAIR**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 23 0501 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Under this section remove obsolete piping and mechanical equipment and relocate, reconnect or replace existing piping affected by demolition or new construction. Remove concealed piping abandoned due to demolition or new construction, or cap piping flush with existing surfaces.

#### 1.3 DRAWINGS AND EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. All relocations, reconnections and removals are not necessarily indicated on the drawings. As such, the Contractor shall make adequate allowance in his proposal for this work as no extra charges will be allowed for these items.

### **PART 2 - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 TEMPORARY CONNECTIONS

- A. Where existing piping must remain in service to supply occupied areas during construction, provide temporary piping, connections, and equipment to maintain service to such areas. All shall be performed in a neat and safe manner to prevent injury to the building or its occupants.

#### 3.2 EXISTING TO BE ABANDONED

- A. All required drilling, cutting, block-outs and demolition work required for the removal and/or installation of the mechanical system is the responsibility of this Contractor.
- B. No joists, beams, girders, trusses or columns shall be cut by any Contractor without written permission from the Architect.
- C. The patching, repair, and finishing to existing or new surfaces is the responsibility of this Contractor, unless specifically called for under sections of specifications covering these materials.
- D. Disconnect all equipment that is to be removed or relocated. Relocate any existing equipment that obstructs new construction.

#### 3.3 EXISTING TO REMAIN IN USE

- A. Where affected by demolition or new construction, relocate, replace, extend, or repair piping and equipment to allow continued use of same. Use methods and materials as specified for new construction.

#### 3.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REMOVED

- A. All obsolete materials, piping, and equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and

be removed from the site promptly.

END OF SECTION 23 0502

## **SECTION 23 0800 – FIRE STOPPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 23 0501 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install fire stopping as described in Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire stopping material shall meet ASTM E814, E84 and be UL listed.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Material shall be flexible, long lasting, intumescent acrylic seal to accommodate vibration and building movement.
- B. Caulk simple penetrations with gaps of 1/4" or less with:
  - 1. Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant
  - 2. Pensil 300
- C. Caulk multiple penetrations and/or penetrations with gaps in excess of 1/4" with:
  - 1. Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam
  - 2. Pensil 200
  - 3. IPC flame safe FS-1900
  - 4. Tremco "Tremstop 1A"

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions explicitly.
- B. Seal penetrations of ductwork, piping, and other mechanical equipment through one-hour and two-hour rated partitions as shown on Architectural and Mechanical Drawings.
- C. Install fire stopping material on clean surfaces to assure adherence.

END OF SECTION 23 0800

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 23 3114 - LOW-PRESSURE STEEL DUCTWORK**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 23 0501 apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Furnish and install above-grade ductwork and related items as described in Contract Documents.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 DUCTS**

- A. Fabricate of zinc-coated lockforming quality steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM 653A/653M, "Specification for Sheet Steel Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock Forming Quality", with G 60 coating.
- B. Use of aluminum, non-metallic, or round ducts is not permitted. [Specification writer: Use of aluminum ducts in areas with high chlorine content (eg.: ventilation for pools, spas, etc.) should be considered on a per job basis.]

#### **2.2 DUCT JOINTS**

- A. Ducts with sides up to and including 36 inches shall be as detailed in the SMACNA manual.

#### **2.3 VOLUME DAMPERS**

- A. In Main Ducts:
  - 1. 16 gauge galvanized steel, opposed blade type with 3/8 inch pins and end bearings. Blades shall have 1/8 inch clearance all around.
  - 2. Damper shall operate within acoustical duct liner.
  - 3. Provide channel spacer equal to thickness of duct liner.
  - 4. Approved Manufacturers:
    - a. Air Balance - Model AC-2
    - b. Air Control Products - CD-OB
    - c. American Warming - VC-2-AA
    - d. Greenheck - VCD-1100
    - e. NCA, Safe Air
    - f. Vent Products - 5100
- B. In Sheet Metal Branch Ducts:
  - 1. Extruded aluminum, opposed blade type. When in open position, shall not extend beyond damper frame.
  - 2. Maximum blade length 12 inches.
  - 3. Damper Regulator shall be concealed type with operation from bottom or with 90 deg miter gear assembly from side.
  - 4. Approved Manufacturers:
    - a. Air Control Products - TCD-OB
    - b. Air Guide - OB
    - c. Arrow - OBDAF-207



- d. CESCO - CDA
- e. Reliable Metals - OBD-RO
- f. Tuttle & Bailey - A7RDDM
- g. Safe Air
- h. Young - 820-AC

- C. Dampers above removable ceiling and in Mechanical Rooms shall have locking quadrant on bottom or side of duct. Otherwise, provide concealed ceiling damper regulator and cover plate.

#### 2.4 BACKDRAFT DAMPER

- A. Backdraft blades shall be nonmetallic and shall be neoprene coated fiberglass.
- B. Stop shall be galvanized steel screen or expanded metal, 1/2 inch mesh.
- C. Frame shall be galvanized steel or extruded aluminum alloy.
- D. Approved Models & Manufacturers:
  - 1. Air Control Products - FBD
  - 2. American Warming - BD-15
  - 3. CESCO - FBD 101
  - 4. Ruskin - NMS2
  - 5. Safe Air

#### 2.5 DUCT HANGERS

- A. 1" x 18 gauge galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 8 feet apart. Do not use wire hangers.
- B. Attaching screws at trusses shall be 1-1/2 inch No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.

#### 2.6 DUCT SEALER

- A. Cain - Duct Butter or Butter Tak
- B. Design Polymerics - DP 1010
- C. DSC - Stretch Coat
- D. Duro Dyne - S2
- E. Hardcast - #601 Iron-Grip or Peel-N-Seal Tape
  - 1. Kingco - 15-325
  - 2. Mon-Eco - 44-41
  - 3. Trans-Continental Equipment Co - Multipurpose Duct Sealant
  - 4. United - Sheet Metal duct-sealer

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Ducts:
  - 1. Straight and smooth on inside with joints neatly finished unless otherwise directed.
  - 2. Duct panels through 48 inch dimension having acoustic duct liner need not be crossbroken or beaded.

3. Crossbreak unlined ducts and duct panels larger than 48 inch or bead 12 inches on center.
  4. Securely anchor ducts to building structure with specified duct hangers attached with screws. Do not hang more than one duct from a duct hanger.
  5. Brace and install ducts so they shall be free of vibration under all conditions of operation.
  6. Ducts shall not bear on top of structural members.
  7. Make duct take-offs to branches, registers, grilles, and diffusers as detailed on Drawings.
  8. Ducts shall be large enough to accommodate inside acoustic duct liner. Dimensions shown on Drawings are net clear inside dimensions after duct liner has been installed.
  9. Properly flash where ducts protrude above roof.
  10. Install internal ends of slip joints in direction of flow. Make joints air tight using specified duct sealer.
  11. Cover horizontal and longitudinal joints on exterior ducts with two layers of Hardcast tape installed with Hardcast HC-20 adhesive according to Manufacturer's recommendations.
  12. Paint ductwork visible through registers, grilles, and diffusers flat black.
- B. Install flexible inlet and outlet duct connections to each furnace, fan, fan coil unit, and air handling unit.
- C. Install concealed ceiling damper regulators.
1. Paint cover plates to match ceiling tile.
  2. Damper regulators will not be required for dampers located directly above removable ceilings or in Mechanical Rooms.
- D. Provide each take-off with an adjustable volume damper to balance that branch.
1. Anchor dampers securely to duct.
  2. Install dampers in main ducts within insulation.
  3. Dampers in branch ducts shall fit against sheet metal walls, bottom and top of duct, and be securely fastened. Cut duct liner to allow damper to fit against sheet metal.
  4. Where concealed ceiling damper regulators are installed, provide a cover plate.
- E. Install grilles, registers, and diffusers. Level floor registers and anchor securely into floor.
- F. Air Turns:
1. Permanently installed, consisting of single thickness curved metal blades with one inch straight trailing edge to permit air to make abrupt turn without appreciable turbulence, in 90 degree elbows of above ground supply and return ductwork.
  2. 4-1/2 inch wide minimum vane rail. Do not use junior vane rails.
  3. Double thickness vanes not acceptable.
  4. Quiet and free from vibration when system is in operation. See SMACNA Manual
- G. Install motorized dampers

END OF SECTION 23 3114

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 23 3400 - EXHAUST FANS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Section 23 0501 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install exhaust fans as described in Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCES

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
  - 1. Bear AMCA seal and UL label.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 CEILING MOUNTED EXHAUST FANS

- A. Acoustically insulated housings.
- B. Sound level rating of 4.6 sones maximum for fan RPM and CFM listed on Drawings.
- C. Include chatterproof integral back-draft damper with no metal to metal contact.
- D. True centrifugal wheels.
- E. Entire fan, motor, and wheel assembly shall be easily removable without disturbing housing.
- F. Suitably ground motors and mount on rubber-in shear vibration isolators.
- G. Provide wall or roof cap, as required.
- H. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cook-Gemini
  - 2. Greenheck Sp
  - 3. Pace
  - 4. Penn Zephyr
  - 5. Twin City

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor fan units securely to structure or curb.

END OF SECTION 23 3400

BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 23 5540 - ELECTRIC RADIANT COVE HEATERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 23 0501 apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install wall heaters as described in Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Units shall be UL listed and comply with NEC.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 COVE HEATERS

- A. Type RCC Series Cove Heaters can fulfill the requirements of virtually any type residential or commercial heating situation. Individual room control, ease of installation and out of the way mounting make it equally desirable for total or supplemental comfort heating. Typical uses are day care centers, apartments, bathrooms, bedrooms, living rooms, kitchens, and foyers.
- B. DUAL FUNCTION HEATING: In addition to radiant heat, the RCC Series uses part of its energy to heat air passing behind and over the heater by convection flow, thus helping to "mix" the air in the room and achieving balanced heating throughout.
- C. INDIVIDUAL ROOM CONTROL - The finite control available with electric heat permits individual room or zone control for greater economy, why heat the entire house when you are using only one or two rooms? This applies equally well for whole house heating or supplemental heating.
- D. NEW EXTRUSION DESIGN: The extruded aluminum front panel is coated with high temperature textured paint radiating a majority of its heat energy from the front surface. The remaining energy is "wiped off" by a convection flow behind and over the top of the heater which circulates warm air into the room.
- E. CONVENIENT WALL MOUNTING - NEAR CEILING - The RCC cover heater mounts on any wall surface, near the ceiling where its dual function heating can be fully utilized. Radiant heat energy is directed downward, warming people and objects near the floor, as well as the floor itself. Room air gains heat from these objects and rises toward the ceiling. The back side of the cove heater acts as a convector heater, pulling the cooler air from the floor area, behind and over the heater, thus helping to circulate and mix the air in the room until it reaches an equilibrium temperature. The out-of-the-way mounting also permits complete freedom of furniture placement in a room, because the heaters will not be subjected to blockage, which reduces the efficiency of floor or low-wall mounted heaters.

END OF SECTION 23 5540

END OF DIVISION

BLANK PAGE

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

260500	ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS
260519	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING
260529	SUPPORTING DEVICES
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES
260543	UNDERSLAB AND UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL WORK
260800	LIGHTING SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
262726	WIRE DEVICES
262815	DISCONNECT SWITCHES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
265100	INTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING



BLANK PAGE

## **SECTION 26 0500 – ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **PART 1- GENERAL**

#### **1.1 CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all Sections of Division 26, 27, and 28.

#### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Furnish and install all materials and equipment and provide all labor required and necessary to complete the work shown on the drawings and/or specified in all Sections of Division 26 and all other work and miscellaneous items, not specifically mentioned, but reasonably inferred for a complete installation, including all accessories required for testing the system. It is the intent of the drawings and specifications that all systems be complete and ready for operation.

#### **1.3 CODE COMPLIANCE**

- A. All work and materials shall comply with the latest rules, codes and regulations, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Occupational Safety and Health Act Standards (OSHA)
  - 2. NFPA #70 – National Electric Code (NEC)
  - 3. ADA Standards – Americans with Disabilities Act
  - 4. ANSI/IEEE C-2 – National Electrical Safety Code
  - 5. NECA – Standard of Installation
  - 6. International Building Code
  - 7. International Fire Code
  - 8. International Energy Conservation Code
  - 9. NFPA #72 – Fire Code
  - 10. NFPA #101 – Life Safety Code
  - 11. All other applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations.
- B. Work to be executed and inspected in accordance with local codes and ordinances. Permits, fees or charges for inspection or other services shall be paid for by the contractor. Local codes and ordinances are to be considered as minimum requirements and must be properly executed without expense to the owner; but do not relieve the contractor from work shown that exceeds minimum requirements.

#### **1.4 CONDITIONS AT SITE**

- A. Visit to site is recommended of all bidders prior to submission of bid. All will be held to have familiarized themselves with all discernible conditions and no extra payment will be allowed for work required because of these conditions, whether specifically mentioned or not.
- B. Lines of other service that are damaged as a result of this work shall be promptly repaired at no expense to the owner to the complete satisfaction of the owner.

#### **1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. All drawings and all specifications shall be considered as a whole and work of this Division shown anywhere therein shall be furnished under this Division.
- B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of equipment and wiring. Most direct routing of conduits and wiring is not assured. Exact requirements shall be governed by architectural, structural and mechanical conditions of the job. Consult all other drawings in preparation of the bid. Extra lengths of wiring or addition of pull

or junction boxes, etc., necessitated by such conditions shall be included in the bid. Check all information and report any apparent discrepancies before submitting bid.

- C. Change to location, type, function, brand name, finish, etc., shall not be made without permission of engineer.
- D. Some equipment is specifically designated on the drawings. It is not the intent to sole source any item unless explicitly stated. Items have been specified based upon design requirements. All bidders are encouraged to submit products for approval. Prior approval must be obtained as required by these contract documents. Bids submitted with non-approved items will be considered invalid and bidders will be held to provide approved materials at no additional cost to the owner. Submittals received by the engineer after award of contract on non-approved equipment will not be reviewed nor will they be returned.
- E. Where conflicting direction is given within the specifications and drawings, the contractor shall include the most expensive option in the bid.

#### **1.6 SAFETY AND INDEMNITY**

- A. Safety: The contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.
- B. No act, service, drawing review or construction review by the owner is intended to include review of the adequacy of the contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the construction site.

#### **1.7 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION BY THE ENGINEER**

- A. Prior to covering: any major portion of the materials installed under this section, notify the engineer so that an observation can be made. Notification shall be made at least three (3) working days in advance of the date the items will be covered.

#### **1.8 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL**

- A. The contractor shall conduct an on-site instructional tour of the entire project. The personnel designated by the owner shall be instructed in: operation of all electrical systems, trouble-shooting procedures, preventative maintenance procedures, uses of Operation and Maintenance manuals, maintenance and cleaning of lighting fixtures and operation of all special systems.
- B. Contractor will include in his bid 8 hours of instruction time to be held at the project location after substantial completion for instruction of owner's personnel. Coordinate time and number of owner personnel to be present and provide schedule to engineer.

#### **1.9 PROJECT COMPLETION**

- A. Upon completion of all work and operational checks on all systems, the contractor shall request that a final construction observation be performed.
- B. The engineer shall compile a punch list of items to be completed or corrected. The contractor shall notify the engineer upon completion of the items.

#### **1.10 GUARANTEE**

- A. All work under this section shall be guaranteed in writing to be free of defective work, materials, or parts for a period of one (1) year after final acceptance of the work under this contract or the period indicated under the Division 1 specifications whichever is longer.
- B. Repair, revision or replacement of any and all defects, failure or inoperativeness shall be done by the contractor at no cost to the owner.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL APPROVAL**

- A. The design, manufacturer and testing of electrical equipment and materials shall conform to or exceed latest applicable NEMA, IEEE or ANSI standards.
- B. All materials must be new, unless noted otherwise, and UL listed. Materials that are not covered by UL testing standards shall be tested and approved by an independent testing laboratory or a governmental agency, which laboratory shall be acceptable to the owner and code enforcing agency.

### **2.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND MATERIALS LIST**

- A. Submit an electronic copy, unless noted otherwise under Division 1, of the Division 26, 27 and 28 shop drawings and material lists proposed for this project to the architect/engineer for review.

### **2.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Submit an electronic copy, unless noted otherwise under Division 1, of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals for all Division 26, 27 and 28 equipment to the architect/engineer.

### **2.4 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Submit record drawings to owner.

### **2.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials in a manner to prevent damage.
- B. Protect equipment from weather and dampness.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 WORKMANSHIP AND CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Only quality workmanship will be accepted. Haphazard or poor installation practice will be cause for rejection of work.
- B. Provide experienced foreman with a minimum of three years experience working on this type of building placed in charge of this work at all times.

### **3.2 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid conflict and to provide correct rough-in and connection for equipment furnished under trades that require electrical connections. Inform contractors of other trades of the required access to and clearances around electrical equipment to maintain serviceability and code compliance.
- B. Verify equipment dimensions and requirements with provisions specified under this Section. Check actual job conditions before fabricating work. Report necessary changes in time to prevent needless work. Changes or additions subject to additional compensation, which are made without the authorization of the owner, shall be at contractor's risk and expense.

### **3.3 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. All installations are to be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. A copy of such recommendations shall at all times be kept in the job superintendent's office and shall be available to the engineer.

- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions where they cover points not specifically indicated on drawings and specifications. If they are in conflict with the drawings and specifications obtain clarification from the engineer before starting work.

### **3.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The contractor shall insure that all workmanship, all materials employed, all required equipment and the manner and method of installation conforms to accepted construction and engineering practices, and that each piece of equipment is in satisfactory working condition to satisfactorily perform its functional operation.
- B. Provide quality assurance tests and operational check on all components of the electrical distribution system, all lighting fixtures, and special systems.

### **3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Perform all cutting and fittings required for work of this section in rough construction of the building.
- B. All patching of finished construction of building shall be performed under the sections of specifications covering these materials.
- C. No joists, beams, girders or columns shall be cut by any contractor without obtaining written permission from the architect/engineer.

**END OF SECTION 260500**

## **SECTION 26 0519 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit product data.

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.
- B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by the owner.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors: Stranded, copper, 600 volt insulation, type THHN/THWN, THHN/THWN-2, XHHN/XHHW.
- B. Conductors:
  - 1. Solid or stranded for No. 10 and smaller, stranded for No. 8 and larger, copper, 600 volt insulation, type THHN/THWN. Aluminum conductors not allowed unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Insulation Types: THWN-2 for underground, THWN for wet locations, THHN for dry locations; XHHN/XHHW for GFI branch circuits and feeders fed from GFCI breakers.
- C. Color-code 208/120-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
  - 1. Phase A: Black.
  - 2. Phase B: Red.
  - 3. Phase C: Blue.
  - 4. Neutral: White.
  - 5. Ground: Green.
  - 6. Isolated ground: Green with yellow tracer.
- D. Wire connectors and splices: units of size, ampacity rating, material, type and class suitable for service indicated.
- E. Signal and communication circuits:
  - 1. Special cables as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Conductors for general use: stranded copper conductor, #16 AWG minimum, with THWN-2 insulation for underground, THWN for wet locations and THHN insulation for dry locations.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL WIRING METHODS**

- A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- B. Use no wire smaller than #12 AWG for power and lighting circuits and no smaller than #18 AWG for control wiring.
- C. The contractor is responsible for upsizing conductor sizes to ensure the maximum voltage drop of any branch circuit does not exceed 3%. For reference, use No. 10 AWG conductor for 20 Amp, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet, and for 20 Amp, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.
- D. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in the same raceway or conduit.
- E. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.
- F. Neatly train or lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- G. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.
- H. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each ungrounded conductor. Ungrounded conductors may share a neutral when all of the following conditions are met:
  - 1. The ungrounded conductors are connected to a multi-pole breaker or breakers that are clipped together with a UL listed means that provide a common trip.
  - 2. The ungrounded conductors contained in the same conduit or raceway.
  - 3. The ungrounded conductors all originate from a separate and unique phase bus in the panel.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, and the "National Electrical Installation Standards" by NECA.
- B. Pull Conductors: Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables above accessible ceilings; do not rest on ceiling tiles. Do not fasten cables to ceiling support wires. Use cable ties to support cables from structure.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.
- B. Install splices and tapes that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.
- C. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with conductor material.
- D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.
- E. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.
- G. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.

### 3.4 LABELING

- A. Provide Brady wire markers or equivalent on all conductors. All wire shall be labeled in each box and panel with the circuit number and panel identification.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage.
- B. Perform continuity testing on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

**END OF SECTION 260519**



## **SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING**

### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Fixed Price Construction Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

### **1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ground the electrical service system neutral at service entrance equipment to concrete encased electrode, metal underground water pipe, and effectively grounded metal frame of building.
- B. Ground each separately-derived system neutral to nearest effectively grounded metal structural frame of building or point of service entrance ground.
- C. Provide communications system grounding conductor to point of service entrance ground.
- D. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductors in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and plumbing systems.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing: Refer to Section 26 0501 – Field Test and Operational Check.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Section 26 0519 - Conductors and Cables.
- B. If only copper conductors are permitted in Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables," delete paragraph below.
- C. Material: Copper.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation. Where green insulation is not available, on larger sizes, black insulation shall be used and suitably identified with green tape at each junction box or device enclosure.
- E. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow tracer. Where not available, green and yellow tape at each junction box or device enclosure.
- F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Bare Copper Conductors: Medium hard drawn copper conductor, stranded, sized as shown on the drawings.
- H. Hardware: Bolts, nuts and washers shall be bronze; cadmium plated steel or other non-corrosive material, approved for the purpose.
- I. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

## 2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Below grade compression fittings: Thomas & Betts, Series 52000, 53000, and 54000 or equivalent.
- E. Use connector and sealant approved for purpose on all below grade clamp or compression type connections.

## 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, 5/8 inch diameter, minimum length 8 feet.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- E. Delete paragraph and subparagraphs below if grounding bus is not required, or edit to suit Project.
- F. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NEC Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NEC are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.
- C. Select paragraph above or paragraph and subparagraphs below.
- D. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  2. Lighting circuits.
  3. Receptacle circuits.
  4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  6. Flexible raceway runs.
- E. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.
- F. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways bonded to outlet or equipment, sized per Section 250 of the NEC.
- H. Coordinate paragraph and subparagraphs below with Drawings and Specification Sections for systems referenced. Edit to suit Project.
- I. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on grounding bar.
  2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- J. Provide green insulated ground conductor to exterior post light standards.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding at pad-mounted transformer in accordance with Section 26 1200.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground Rods: Where indicated, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, unless otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- E. Delete below if not applicable. See Evaluations.
- F. UFER Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NEC 250, using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least

four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to a grounding electrode external to concrete.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
  - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
  - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Delete reference to UL 486B in paragraph below if aluminum conductors are not used.
- F. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.
- G. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- H. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

### 3.5 SYSTEM NEUTRAL GROUND

- A. Ground the neutral conductor of each transformer or generator to limit the maximum potential above ground due to normal operating voltage and limit the voltage level due to abnormal conditions.
- B. Ground generators or transformers with secondary voltage 600 volt or less as follows:
  - 1. 3 phase, 4 wire Wye connected: ground neutral point
- C. For transformers 75 kVA or smaller with primary voltage 480 volt or less the primary equipment ground conductor may be used for grounding the secondary neutral provided it is adequately sized in accordance with NEC system ground conductor size.

### 3.6 EQUIPMENT GROUND

- A. Ground non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment enclosures, frames, conductor raceways or cable trays to provide a low impedance path for line-to-ground fault current and to bond all non-current carrying metal parts together. Install a grounding conductor in each raceway system. Equipment grounding conductor shall be electrically and mechanically continuous from the electrical circuit source to the equipment to be grounded. Size grounding conductors per NEC 250 unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

- B. Install metal raceway couplings, fittings, and terminations secure and tight to ensure good grounding continuity. Provide grounding conductor sized per NEC through all raceway and conduit systems.
- C. Lighting fixtures shall be securely connected to equipment grounding conductors. Outdoor lighting standards shall have a factory installed ground lug for terminating the grounding conductor.
- D. Motors shall be connected to equipment ground conductors with a bolted solderless lug connection on the metal frame.

**3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.
- B. Test ground system per Section 26 0501.

**END OF SECTION 260526**

## **SECTION 26 0529 – SUPPORTING DEVICES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Conduit and equipment supports.
- B. Fastening hardware.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Division 3 - Concrete Work. Concrete equipment pads.

#### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size, shape and location of concrete pads with Division 3.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Support Channel: Galvanized or painted steel.
- B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors or beam clamps. Do not use spring steel clips and clamps.
- B. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.
- C. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
- D. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Do not drill structural steel members.
- F. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

- G. In wet locations install free-standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.
- H. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- I. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.
- J. All supports and attachments shall meet project seismic zone requirements.

**END OF SECTION 260529**

## **SECTION 26 0533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.
- F. RNC: Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride conduit.
- G. PVC: Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride conduit
- H. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene Conduit

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

#### **1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING**

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. PVC coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external 40 mil PVC coating and internal two mil urethane coating.
- D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3. Fittings: Set-screw type.
- E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.



- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit/tubing materials.

## **2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING**

- A. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC. Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit and material.

## **2.3 METAL WIREWAYS**

- A. Material: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## **2.4 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES**

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast box with gasketed cover.

## **2.5 FLOOR BOXES**

- A. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular, unless otherwise specified.

## **2.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES**

- A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

## **2.7 ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS**

- A. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, 3R, or 4, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch, key operable.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- B. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage, and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## **2.8 J-HOOKS**

- A. J-hooks: Steel, rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments. J-hooks shall be rated to support Category 5e cable.
- B. Fittings and Support Bodies: Manufacturer's recommended fittings including side mount flange clips, bottom mount flange clips, beam clamp, rod and flange clip, C & Z purlin clip, and all other components and assemblies to make the system work.
- C. Acceptable Product: Caddy CableCat Hanging System, 1-5/16" and 2" hooks, or approved equal
- D. Acceptable Manufacturer: Erico Fastening Products or approved equal.
- E. J-hook Supports: Manufacturer's recommended fastening devices.

## 2.9 INNERDUCT

- A. Innerduct: NEMA TC 5. UL Listed, corrugated, specifically designed for optical fiber cable pathways.
- B. Acceptable Manufactures: Arnco, Carlon, Dura-line, and Pyramid.
- C. Composition:
  - 1. Non-plenum rated: Polyethylene (PE), or High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
  - 2. Plenum rated: per manufacturer.
- D. Nominal Size: 1” (inside diameter), minimum.
- E. Pulling Strength: minimum of 600 pounds.
- F. Color: Orange, solid.
- G. Fittings and Innerduct Bodies: Manufacturer’s recommended fittings including couplings, adapters, end caps, end bells, expansion couplings, plugs, sleeves, a full compliment of connective devices, and all other components to make the system work.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. EXAMINATION
- B. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:
  - 1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
  - 2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
  - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC or PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit where required by NEC 517.13.
  - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC or PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit where required by NEC 517.13.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:
  - 1. Exposed: EMT or “Wiremold” metallic raceways or equal.
  - 2. Exposed in public areas: “Wiremold” metallic raceways or equal. Use of exposed raceways in public areas must be approved by the architect prior to installation for each location. Use of exposed EMT in areas visible to the public is not allowed unless specifically approved by the architect prior to installation. Replacement of unapproved installations of exposed raceways will be at the expense of the contractor if deemed necessary by the architect or engineer.
  - 3. Concealed: EMT or MC-Cable. Note: MC-Cable is not approved for “homeruns”
  - 4. Concealed in Patient Care Areas: EMT or Hospital Grade MC-Cable where allowed by code. Note: Hospital Grade MC-Cable is not approved for “homeruns”
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
  - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
    - a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size. 3/4-inch minimum for "homeruns".
- C. Conceal conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.
- D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- E. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.
- H. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- I. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.
- J. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Run concealed raceways, with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover.
  - 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
  - 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
  - 3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 4. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit or IMC before rising above floor.
- N. Install exposed raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
  - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
  - 2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- O. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.
  - 1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
  - 2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- P. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.
- Q. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations are not secure with 1 locknut, use 2 locknuts: 1 inside and 1 outside the box.
- R. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Utilize polyester line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.
- T. Telephone and Signal System Raceways: In addition to the above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- U. Install raceway sealing fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where conduit pass from the interior to the exterior of a building.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NEC.
- V. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor, ceiling, and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Boxes installed in fire-rated floor, ceiling, and wall assemblies shall result in no larger than a 16 square-inch penetration in the fire-rated wall surface and the quantity of penetrations shall not be greater than 100 square-inches for every 100 square feet of fire-rated wall area. Where boxes are located on both sides of a fire-rated wall, the boxes shall have a minimum of a 24" horizontal spacing, where a 24" horizontal spacing cannot be achieved, furnish and install listed fire-rated putty on the boxes as required by the IBC.
- W. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible; otherwise, install roof penetrations in accordance with roofing system requirements. Coordinate with roofing installer.
- X. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded flush plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- Y. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- Z. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.
- AA. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying the raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
- BB. Conduits shall not be routed on or above the roof without prior approval from the Engineer. Instead, the branch circuits shall be routed at the structure level below the roof to feed roof-top equipment. When approval is granted to route conduits on or above the roof, the conduits shall be strapped to COOPER industries DB series support blocks at intervals not exceeding NEC requirements. The conduits shall not be rested directly on the roof. It shall be permissible to penetrate the roof adjacent mechanical or electrical equipment to power that respective equipment.

### 3.4 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers, at least every 8 feet.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.

- F. Install 1/4-inch diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.
- J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.
- K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards; disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
  - 1. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
  - 2. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
  - 3. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
  - 4. Steel: Spring-tension clamps on steel.
  - 5. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
  - 6. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.
- N. Do not drill structural steel members.
- O. All supports and attachments shall meet project seismic zone requirements.

### 3.5 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.
- B. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit edge only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.
- C. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
- D. Support boxes independently of conduit except for cast boxes that are connected to two rigid metal conduits, both supported within 12 inches of box.
- E. Use 4" boxes with multiple-gang mudring where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.
- F. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.
- G. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- H. Position outlets to locate lighting fixtures as shown on reflected ceiling plans.

- I. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.
- J. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud walls, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.
- K. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- L. For boxes installed in metal construction, use rigid support metal bar hangers or metal bar fastened to two studs or with metal screws to metal studs.
- M. Set floor boxes level and adjust to finished floor surface.
- N. Set floor boxes level and trim after installation to fit flush to finished floor surface.
- O. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- P. Locate pull and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.
- Q. Minimum box size to be 4" square by 2 1/8" deep.

### **3.6 LABELING**

- A. Label coverplate of all pull and junction boxes by system served. Indicate panel circuits for power and lighting boxes.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

**END OF SECTION 260533**

## **SECTION 26 0543 – UNDERSLAB AND UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL WORK**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes under slab conduits and related electrical work.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 CONDUIT**

- A. All shall be provided with fittings and accessories approved for the purpose. Refer to Section 26 0533.

#### **2.2 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLE**

- A. Structural reinforced, size as indicated, with inserts for cable racks and pulley eyes.

#### **2.3 BARE COPPER GROUND CONDUCTOR**

- A. Medium hard drawn copper conductor, # 4/0 AWG stranded (unless otherwise noted).

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Electrical system layouts indicated on the drawings are generally diagrammatic, but shall be followed as closely as actual construction and work of other trades will permit.

#### **3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION**

- A. Plastic conduit shall be installed on 2 inch sand base and covered by 2 inch sand back fill. Multiple runs shall maintain 3 inch minimum separation between runs. Plastic conduit shall not be installed in rock base.
- B. Underground conduit entering building shall be provided with one 10 foot section of rigid steel conduit at point of penetration of foundation, footing or basement wall, with approximately equal lengths inside and outside building line. Ream the smaller inside diameter conduit smooth to prevent conductor damage.
- C. Stagger conduit couplings by a minimum of 12 inches. All risers to grade shall be rigid steel.
- D. All rigid steel conduits shall be encased in 3 inch minimum concrete envelope.
- E. After completion of concrete encased duct bank, a 12 inch mandrel, ¼ inch less in diameter than a conduit, shall be pulled through each conduit.
- F. Install 1/8 inch diameter pull line in each underground conduit.
- G. Burial depths of conduits shall comply with the NEC (minimum).

- H. Provide underground type plastic line markers: permanent, brightly colored, continuously printed plastic tape, intended for direct burial service, not less than 6 inches wide, reading "Caution Buried Electrical Line." Install continuous line markers located directly over buried line at 6 inches above top of conduit, during back filling operation.

### **3.3 CONCRETE DUCT BANK CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide plastic spacers at maximum 5'-0" centers to maintain 3 inch spacing between conduits.
- B. Drive two reinforcing bars to anchor the conduits at 10'-0" on centers to prevent floating during concrete pour.
- C. Provide one warning tape (see 3.2.H. above) for each 12 inch width of concrete duct bank.

**END OF SECTION 260543**



## **SECTION 26 0800 – LIGHTING SYSTEM COMMISSIONING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the lighting system and its controls.
- B. The registered design professional is responsible to provide evidence of lighting systems commissioning and completion in accordance to the provisions of this section.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between Owner and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of HVAC, electrical, communications, controls for HVAC systems, and other related systems.
- B. RDP: Registered Design Professional
- C. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.

##### **1.4 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION:**

- A. Commissioning Plan: A commissioning plan will be developed by a registered design professional or approved agency and shall include the following items:
  - 1. A narrative description of the activities that will be accomplished during each phase of commissioning, including the personnel intended to accomplish each of the activities.
  - 2. A listing of the specific equipment, appliances or systems to be tested and a description of the tests to be performed.
  - 3. Functions to be tested.
  - 4. Conditions under which the test will be performed.
  - 5. Measurable criteria for performance
- B. Test Checklists: RDP, with assistance of Architect/Engineer, shall develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Provide space for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist.
  - 1. Name and identification of tested item.
  - 2. Test number.
  - 3. Time and date of test.
  - 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
  - 5. Date of the test and name of parties involved as applicable.
  - 6. Individuals present for test.
  - 7. Deficiencies/Issues/Results of test.
  - 8. Note if re-test is necessary.

- C. Test and Inspection Reports: RDP shall record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. RDP shall compile test and inspection reports and tests and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- D. Corrective Action Documents: RDP shall document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. Include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. Retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- E. Issues Log: RDP shall prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the Contract Documents. Identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.
  - 1. Creating an Issues Log Entry:
    - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
    - b. Assign a descriptive title of the issue.
    - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
    - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross-reference.
    - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
    - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
    - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
    - h. Note recommended corrective action.
    - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
    - j. Identify expected date of correction.
    - k. Identify person documenting the issue.
  - 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
    - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
    - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
    - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
    - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment is ready for retest, if applicable.
    - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
    - f. Identify person(s) documenting the issue resolution.
  - 3. Issues Log Report: On a periodic basis, but not less than for each commissioning team meeting, RDP shall prepare a written narrative for review of outstanding issues and a status update of the issues log. As a minimum, RDP shall include the following information in the issues log and expand it in the narrative:
    - a. Issue number and title.
    - b. Date of the identification of the issue.
    - c. Name of the commissioning team member assigned responsibility for resolution.
    - d. Expected date of correction.
- F. Commissioning Report: RDP shall document results of the commissioning process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report shall indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. The commissioning report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances in the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. This report shall be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and shall serve as a future reference document during Owner occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents. It may also include a recommendation for accepting or rejecting systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Commissioning plan.
  - 3. Testing plans and reports.
  - 4. Corrective modification documentation.
  - 5. Issues log.
  - 6. Completed test checklists.
- G. Systems Manual: RDP shall gather required information and compile systems manual. Systems manual shall

include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Submittal Data stating equipment installed and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
2. Operation and maintenance data on each piece of equipment requiring maintenance. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
3. Name and address of at least one service agency.
4. Lighting controls system maintenance and calibration information.
5. A narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including recommended setpoints.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TESTING:**

- A. Testing shall ensure that the control hardware and software are calibrated, adjusted, programmed and in proper working condition in accordance with the construction documents and manufacturers installation instructions.
- B. Testing shall ensure that the lighting controls meet all provisions of the applicable energy code.
- C. Perform tests using design conditions whenever possible. Where occupant sensors, time switches, programmable schedule control, photosensor's or daylighting controls are installed, the following procedures shall be performed:
  1. Confirm that the placement, sensitivity and time-out adjustments for occupant sensors yield acceptable performance.
  2. Confirm that the time switches and programmable schedule controls are programmed to turn the lights off.
  3. Confirm that the placement and sensitivity adjustments for photosensor controls reduce electric light based on the amount of usable daylight in the space as specified.

**END OF SECTION 260800**



Warn Off	Flash lights and provide an extra 1 second to 99 minutes of illumination
Preset	Pre-programmed switch patterns
Timed Inputs	Switch input timers 1-999 minutes
Timed Overrides	Timed override 1-999 minutes, resumes to normal schedule
Local Control	From alpha-numeric keypad & local switch
Astronomical	Longitude and latitude input with sunset-sunrise offsets to customize outdoor lighting Clock
Auto Daylight	Automatically adjusts the clock at the appropriate dates, selectable Savings Adjust.
Priorities	Establishes a hierarchy for inputs and network control commands
Masking	Provides permission orientation to switch inputs and network commands thereby ensuring building lighting control integrity.
Soft-Linking	Group linking for rapid programming

4. Relays may be designated as either normally open or normally closed from software. Relay status shall not only disclose commanded relay status but next scheduled state to occur.
5. Each control panel shall provide a Warn Off (flash the lights) to inform the occupants of an impending Off command. The Warn Off command shall provide an adjustable time duration of 1 second to 99 extra minutes. The occupants may exit the premises with adequate lighting or cancel the Warn Off by overriding the lighting zone. This option occurs with all Off commands except local overrides.
6. The controller shall permit lighting to be overridden on for after hours use or cleaning. The controller shall provide optional switch timer assignments or timed overrides. The override choices for various relays shall provide special event occurrences and the controller shall return to the programmed state. Also, the controller shall provide priority and masking choices to customize the functions of switch inputs, thereby enabling switches to function differently at different times of the day to meet special facility operational requirements. These overrides shall be hard-wired inputs.
7. Programming the controller shall be through the local integral keypad. Descriptive information shall assist the user to employ the system without a programming manual.
8. Priorities and/or Masking shall be assigned to inputs, telephone override, and global commands to insure building integrity. Priorities enable or disable the inputs based on Time-Of-Day scheduling in the controller. Masks shall permit: On only, Off only and On & Off control for intelligent after hours utilization of the controlled facility
9. The lighting control system may be fully programmed through PC programming software. Programming shall be permitted through a direct RS-232 or RS-485 connection, and modem.

#### C. HARDWARE FEATURES

1. Operator Interface: The control panel programming interface resides in firmware in the control panel. The programming interface shall consist of a circuit board mounted keypad capable of linking switch inputs to relay outputs and schedule assignments. Systems that utilize blocking diode technology for relay assignments shall not be acceptable.
  - a. The integral keypad shall provide access to the main programming features. The keypad shall permit the user to manually command any or all relays individually. Each panel shall control its own loads from internal memory. A control system that relies on a central control computer/processor or external time clocks shall not be permitted.
2. Contact inputs: The control system shall permit 32 dry contacts (Digital/Switch Inputs) for override purposes. Momentary 3 wire or 2 wire (toggle) inputs shall be supported. Maintained contacts shall be supported as 2

- wire (SPST) inputs. Inputs shall be dry contacts (24 VDC @ 12 ma. internally supplied to the inputs). An input shall be software linked to any number of relays for override control.
- a. The controller shall provide timers for each switch input. Each switch input timer shall be capable of 0-999 minutes. Software shall enable or disable switch inputs based on Time Of Day scheduling.
  3. Relay Type: The system shall utilize control relays which are rated to 20 amps at 277 VAC. The relays shall be magnetically held and are provided in groups of eight. Relays that are latched or mechanically held are not acceptable. The relays shall be rated for 10 million mechanical operations. A limited 10 year warranty shall be provided on the individual relays.
  4. Photocell Control: The controller shall accept user adjustable ambient light sensors. The controller shall provide power for the sensor thereby eliminating any external power supply. Sensors shall provide for both outdoor and indoor applications and provide a dry contact to the controller once the threshold is reached. The sensor shall provide user adjustable dead band control.
  5. Modular Design: The control system shall employ all modular connectors to avoid repeat wiring in case of component failure. The system CPU board shall be mounted on quick release hinge pins that shall permit an entire change out of the processor and input board in less than 1 minute.
    - a. All connections for the switch inputs shall incorporate modular connectors. The relay board shall be modular and designed for rapid field replacement or upgrading. Systems that do not employ modular connectors shall not be acceptable.
  6. Hardware Output Options
    - a. Latching Relay Card (LRC): The controller shall provide an option for remote placement of the control relays. A modular card shall connect into the relay compartment. Twisted (3) conductor cable shall power and control the remote mounted relays. Maximum distance is 500 feet employing 18 AWG conductor.
    - b. Modular Relay Card (MRC): The controller shall provide an option for modular relay control. The Modular Relay Card (MRC) shall offer the feature of controlling two pole voltages such as 208, 240, and 480VAC in a Normally Open or Normally Closed configuration. Single pole is offered for 120 and 277VAC in a Normally Open and Absolute Zero Configuration. This relay card shall also provide visual indication of relay status. Relays shall be individually exchangeable with plug in low voltage connectors. Combinations of relays shall be permitted since relay modules shall snap into and lock in location. Two pole modules require two relay locations for a maximum of four two pole relays per card. All other relay modules use 1 relay location for a maximum of eight per card. All Modular Relay Card components shall be warranted for 10 years.
    - c. Two Pole Relay Card (TPRC): The controller shall provide an option for two pole relay control. The Two Pole Relay Card TPRC shall offer the feature of controlling two pole voltages such as 208, 240, and 480 VAC lighting loads at 20 amps. The relays shall be modular in design and offer manual hand override control. This optional relay card shall also provide a visual indication of relay status. The 208, 240 VAC version shall provide 8 relays per card whereas the 480 VAC version shall provide 4 relays per card. Combinations of relays shall be permitted since relays shall snap into location.
    - d. Automatic Relay Card (ARC): The system shall utilize hybrid control relays that are rated to 20 amps at 277 VAC. The hybrid relay shall combine a high speed electronic switch with a mechanical relay to create a unique switching device. The hybrid design shall look at each AC phase and shall close the electronic switch precisely at the absolute zero crossing. The mechanical relay in parallel shall follow and close after the in-rush current condition. The relay shall provide an integral switch for both manual hand operation and visual indication of relay status. The relays shall be rated for 10 million mechanical operations. A limited 2 year warranty shall be provided on the individual relays.
    - e. Lighted Switch Card (LSC): The controller shall provide an option for pilot light wall switch annunciation. A modular card shall connect into the controller board and shall provide power to illuminate pilot light switches. This option shall confirm relay operation. When a relay is in the "ON" position the pilot light switch shall be illuminated.
  7. Diagnostic Aids: Each control panel shall incorporate diagnostic aids for confirmation of proper operation, or in case of failure these aids shall guide the individual in rapid troubleshooting of the system.
    - a. The control panels shall employ both a backlit supertwist LCD and LED's that indicates:
      - POWER (LED)
      - SYSTEM OK (LED)
      - NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS (LED)
      - ON/OFF STATUS of EACH RELAY (LED & LCD)
      - SYSTEM CLOCK and DATE (LCD)
      - PROGRAMMING CONFIRMATION (LCD)  
(TOD, HOLIDAY, ON/OFF, & PRESET)
    - b. Control systems that do not provide visual self help diagnostics shall not be acceptable.

8. Memory Back-up: The system shall utilize a memory back-up device that is system integrated and shall be non-serviceable. The data in RAM shall be protected against power interruptions lasting as long as 7 days. The power interrupt protection circuit shall be entirely maintenance-free.
9. Multi-tapped Transformer: The control panel shall incorporate the use of a multi-tapped transformer. The panel shall not require specification of voltage for each control location. The voltages of 120 & 277 VAC shall be available with each control panel.
10. Status Indication of Relays: The system shall provide visible status indication of all relays through the window of each control panel. The visual indication shall disclose On/Off status and relay number.
11. Service Override & Priority Override: The control panel shall provide a three position master-service override for the control unit. The service override shall not be accessible from the exterior.
  - a. The master service override provides a single three position switch with the option of All Off, Auto, and All On, respectively. This master switch shall operate all of the relays in the controller. This switch shall override and supersede all commands from the logic board when the switch is in the All On or All Off position. The master switch shall function to override all the relays should the logic board programming differ from the space function.
  - b. The system shall remember the last command to the individual relays. Upon returning the master override switch to the Auto position, the relays shall return to the most recent command state. This will occur even if the last command happened during the master override condition.
  - c. Additionally, the system shall provide external priority override for the entire panel. Through an externally maintained contact the override card shall place the panel in a priority state. This external contact will supersede any other programmed state and will command all the relays ON or OFF depending on operational choice. This priority state will continue until the external contact is removed. Once the external override is removed the control panel will return the relays to the appropriate programmed state.
12. Lockable Enclosure: Each control panel shall be enclosed in a lockable NEMA class 1 enclosure. The enclosure shall be manufactured out of 1/16" steel and shall provide pre-punched knockouts for efficient installation.
13. Panels: The low voltage controller shall exist in two sizes of relay enclosures. The enclosure maximum sizes shall be 32 relays per cabinet. The 16 size will employ two relays cards and the 32 will utilize 4 relay cards. Relays shall be provided in groups of eight relays per card.
14. High Voltage Barriers: The low voltage controller shall provide as an option the ability to provide a barrier for either voltage separation or emergency circuit separation. The 16-size enclosure shall permit one barrier and the 32-size enclosure shall permit up to three locations where the barrier(s) may be installed. The barrier shall be painted red to denote the difference.
15. Modem: The control system shall be capable of modem communications. Each control panel shall provide a serial communications port for external tele-communications. The modem shall utilize the Hayes compatibility standard and enable modem access as defined by the Bell 212A and CCITT V.22 protocol standards.
16. Telephone Overrides (TIM): The control system shall provide intelligent software for the Telephone Interface Module (TIM) option. The optional TIM unit shall allow modem communications and touch tone overrides from any touch tone phone. The control system shall be multi-tasking and permit up to one TIM for each control panel.
  - a. Override Operation: Touch-tone interface shall permit the control panel to command pre-assigned control points On\ Off. All user interfaces shall be through the twelve Touch-tone keys on the telephone. All entries into the override system shall be prompted by a digitized voice. Systems not employing voice guided override instruction are not acceptable.
  - b.
  - c. The TIM shall provide individual control passwords. Each password shall allow a preset group designation (number of relays) and the duration of the telephone override. TIM shall also provide a password to prevent entry into the override control system.
17. Software: System provided shall include the manufactures PC based interface software package. The PC based interface software shall provide access to lighting control system files within a Microsoft Windows environment. The software package shall allow individual panel programming to be executed locally, direct connection, Ethernet connection or remotely through a modem. The central programming software shall permit the user to modify the control panel programming or configuration in an "OFF-LINE" mode. This software package shall store all programmed data and archive for future use. Systems using third party software are not acceptable.

The following features shall be standard in the PC based software:

- a. Standard Software Features:

- 1) Real Time Relay Status Monitoring
  - 2) Alpha-Numeric Descriptors
  - 3) Communications: Direct, Network, Ethernet and Modem
  - 4) Network Status Indication
  - 5) Global Software Modifications
  - 6) Manual Relay Commands
  - 7) Remote Pattern Commands
  - 8) Preset Options
  - b. File Maintenance
    - 1) Archive Programs
    - 2) Data Base Restoration
    - 3) Uploading and Downloading of Programs
  - c. Software package shall permit the PC to be utilized for other functions (i.e. word processing, data-base, & etc..) besides lighting control. Systems that require an "on-line" dedicated computer for control system operation shall not be acceptable.
18. PC Interface (RS-232 port): The controller shall permit PC programming through software. The controller shall provide a RJ-12 connection for RS-232 programming. Programming shall be permitted through either a local connection or remotely through a modem. PC software shall permit multiple file storage for data archival and for seasonal facility requirements. Operator commands may be issued directly from the PC keyboard.

D. MANUFACTURERS

1. Cooper Controls, Greengate
2. Lutron
3. Lighting Control & Design
4. nLight

E. PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

1. Factory Support: Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the owner. Factory assistance shall consist of solving programming or application questions concerning the control equipment.

F. WARRANTY

1. Manufacturer shall supply a 2 year warranty on all hardware and software. A limited 10 year warranty shall be provided on the standard relay card.

## 2.4 PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Description: Solid state, with single-pole, double-throw dry contacts rated to operate connected relay or contactor coils or microprocessor input, and complying with UL 773A.
- B. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 0 to 3500 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on/turn-off levels.
- C. Time Delay: Prevents false operation.
- D. Outdoor Sealed Units: Weather tight housing, resistant to high temperatures and equipped with sun-glare shield and ice preventer.

## 2.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Occupancy sensors indicated on the plans are to establish room controls and sensor quantities. The contractor is to verify sensor placement with the local manufacturer's representative or the manufacture to ensure proper coverage and functionality of the specific sensor(s) installed. The contractor is to return and make any adjustments necessary to the occupancy sensor settings and/or placement needed to maintain proper functionality within 30 days after the owner/tenant takes occupancy of the project.
- B. Lighting control system shall include all occupancy sensors, power packs, and control wiring required to form a complete system.



- C. All occupancy sensors shall be dual/multi technology, manufactured by Unenco, Wattstopper, Lightolier Controls, Sensor Switch, or pre-approved equal unless otherwise noted.
- D. Ceiling and Wall Mount Units: Shall utilize dual/multi technology detection methods. Unit receives control power from a separately mounted auxiliary power and control unit, and operates power switching contacts in that unit.
- E. Switch-Box-Mounting Units: Shall utilize dual/multi technology detection methods. Unit receives power directly from switch leg of the 120- or 277-V ac circuit it controls and operates integral power switching contacts. Unit is to have integral manual controls and is to be mounted at standard switch height.
- F. Operation: Turns lights on when room or covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Time Delay for Turning Lights Off: Adjustable over a range from 1 to 30 minutes, minimum. Time delay to be set at 20 minutes unless otherwise directed. Contractor shall verify time delay with the owner/tenant prior to final occupancy.
  - 2. Manual Override Switch: Where indicated on drawings; turns lights off manually regardless of elapsed time delay.
  - 3. Sensor shall be located and/or adjusted to detect occupancy within 1-foot of entry into room or area controlled by the occupancy sensor.
- G. Auxiliary Power and Control Units: As follows:
  - 1. Relays rated for a minimum of 20-A normal ballast load.
  - 2. Sensor Power Supply: Rated to supply the number of connected sensors.
  - 3. Relays shall have an auxiliary contact(s) for integration with HVAC or other building control systems.
- H. Passive-Infrared Type: Detects occupancy by a combination of heat and movement in zone of coverage.
- I. Ultrasonic Type: Emits a beam of ultrasonic energy and detects occupancy through use of Doppler's principle in discerning movement in zone of coverage by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy. Ultrasonic frequency shall be 25 KHz or greater and sensor shall be temperature and humidity resistant.
- J. Dual-Technology Type: Uses a combination of passive-infrared and ultrasonic or microphonic detection methods to distinguish between occupied and unoccupied conditions for area covered. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls each function (ON or OFF) is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
- K. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballast and compact fluorescent systems.
- L. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
- M. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity. Controls shall be recessed to limit tampering.
- N. In the event of failure, a bypass manual "override on" feature shall be provided on each sensor. When bypass is utilized, lighting shall remain on constantly. The override feature shall be designed for use by building maintenance personnel and shall not be readily accessible by building occupants.
- O. All sensors shall provide an LED indication light to verify that motion is being detected and that the unit is working.
- P. All sensors shall have no leakage current in OFF mode and shall have voltage drop protection.

## **2.6 MULTIPOLE CONTACTORS AND RELAYS**

- A. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, and complying with UL 508 and NEMA ICS 2.

1. Current Rating for Switching: UL listing or rating consistent with type of load served.
2. Control Coil Voltage: Match control power source.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install equipment level and plumb and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### **3.2 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install wiring between sensing and control devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Wiring Method: Install all wiring in raceways.
- C. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- D. Ground equipment.
- E. Connections: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

#### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide Brady wire markers or equivalent on all conductors.

#### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect control components for defects and physical damage.
- B. Verify settings of photoelectric devices with photometer.
- C. Electrical Tests: Use particular caution when testing devices containing solid-state components. Perform the following according to manufacturer's written instructions:
  1. Continuity tests of circuits.
  2. Operational Tests: Set and operate devices to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
- D. Correct deficiencies, make necessary adjustments, and retest. Verify that specified requirements are met.
- E. The Lighting Control Panel shall be tested and listed under the UL 906 Energy Management Equipment Standards.

#### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Cleaning: Clean equipment and devices internally and externally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturers, and repair damaged finishes.

### **END OF SECTION 260923**

**SECTION 26 2726 – WIRE DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To -  
 1. Furnish and install wiring devices complete with plates as described in Contract Documents.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Switches & Receptacles -  
 1. Switches and receptacles listed are 15 ampere and switches are single pole. Where three-way, four-way, two pole, or higher ampere switches are required, they shall be of same series as those listed. Devices of a similar type shall be of same Manufacturer.  
 2. Device color shall be white  
 3. Approved Manufacturers for Switches -

		<u>15A Switches</u>	<u>20A Switches</u>	<u>20A Key Switches</u>
a.	Cooper Wiring Devices	1201W	1221W	AH1191N
b.	Hubbell	HBL1201W	HBL1221W	HBL1221W
c.	Leviton	1201W	1202W	1221-2W
d.	Pass & Seymour	15AC-1W	20AC-1W	PS20AC1WL

4. Approved Manufacturers for Receptacles -

		<u>15A Receipt</u>	<u>20A Receipt</u>	<u>15A GFCI Receipt</u>	<u>15A Surge Protected</u>
a.	Cooper Wiring Devices	5262W	5362W	GF15A/XGF15A	5250/1208W
b.	Hubbell	5262W	5362W	GF5262W	5262WS
c.	Leviton	5262W	5362W	6598-W	
d.	Pass & Seymour	5262W	5362W	1597-W	

5. Approved manufacturers for tamper resistant, weather resistant GFCI receptacles:

		<u>15A GFCI Tamper/Weather Resistant</u>	<u>20A GFCI Tamper/Weather Resistant</u>
a.	Cooper Wiring Devices	TWRVGF15W	TWRVG20W
b.	Hubbell	GFTR15W	GFTR20W
c.	Leviton	W7599-TW	W7899-TW
d.	Pass & Seymour	1597TRWRW	2097TRWRW

6. Approved manufacturers for USB receptacles:

		<u>20A GFCI Tamper/Weather Resistant</u>
a.	Hubbell	USB20X2
b.	Leviton	T5832
c.	Pass & Seymour	TR5362USB

7. Approved Manufacturers for occupancy sensors:
  - a. See drawings
  - b. Or approved equal
  
- B. In Use Weatherproof Covers -
  1. Approved Manufacturer -
    - a. TayMac MX3200 Extra Heavy Duty
    - b. Intermatic WP3110MXD, WP1030MXD, WP1010MXD, WP1010HMXD
    - c. Engineer approved equal
  
- C. Plates -
  1. Plate color shall match device color.
  2. Gang switches shall have gang plates.
  3. Label inside of all switch plates and cover plates with panel and circuit numbers.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install wire connections and connecting devices as indicated, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that the devices comply with requirements. Comply with NEC and NEMA standards for installation of wire connections and connecting devices.
  1. Coordinate with other work as necessary.

**END OF SECTION 262726**

## **SECTION 26 2815 – DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Provide and install motor disconnects.
- B. Provide and install circuit disconnects.

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. Underwriters' Laboratory, Inc. - Annual Product Directories.
- B. NEMA - Classification of Standard Types of Nonventilated Enclosures for Electric Controllers.

#### **1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to National Electrical Code and to applicable inspection authority.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse, General Electric, Siemens, Square D, or approved equal.

#### **2.2 COMPONENTS**

- A. Motor and circuit disconnects shall have an Underwriters' Laboratory label.
- B. Single Phase 120 Volt Disconnect Switches: Single pole toggle switch with thermal overload motor protection where indicated. A Horse Power rated switch may be used where fractional horse power motors have internal overload protection.
- C. Single or Three Phase Motor Disconnect Switches: two or three pole heavy duty or fusible where other loads are on same circuit, 250 or 600 volt as required in NEMA Type 1, 3R, or 4 enclosures designed to reject all except Class 'R' fuses.

#### **2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FUSES**

- A. Cooper Bussmann, Edison, Littelfuse, Ferraz Shawmut, or approved equal.

#### **2.4 FUSES**

- A. As indicated on the drawings. All shall be of the same manufacturer. Provide one spare set of fuses (minimum of three) for each current rating and type used. See Section 26 2813.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor and circuit disconnect as indicated on Drawings and as required by Code. Where fuses are indicated, provide fuses correlated with full load current of motors provided.

**END OF SECTION 262815**

## **SECTION 26 2816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To -
  - 1. Furnish and install disconnects as described in Contract Documents.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Heavy duty quick-make, quick-break type, fused or nonfused safety switch with visible knife blade as shown on the drawings.
- B. Motor circuit disconnects shall be horsepower rated.
- C. Enclosures shall be NEMA Type 1 or, where indicated as weatherproof, NEMA Type 3R.
- D. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cutler Hammer
  - 2. General Electric
  - 3. Siemens
  - 4. Square D

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Identify all disconnect switch nameplates with panel, circuit number and device served. Nameplates shall be black laminated plastic with 1/8 inch white engraved letters. Attach with screws.

**END OF SECTION 262816**

## **SECTION 26 5100 – INTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To -
  - 1. Furnish and install lighting system as described in Contract Documents complete with lamps.

#### **1.2 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Coordination -
  - 1. Coordinate with ceiling layout to obtain symmetrical arrangement of fixtures in acoustical tile ceiling.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Lighting Fixtures -
  - 1. See Fixture Schedule on Drawings.
- B. All alternate light fixture packages shall be submitted a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid for approval.
- C. LED light fixture -
  - 1. See lighting fixture schedule

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not locate light fixtures in closet or storage areas within 18 inches of shelves.
- B. Where recessed lighting fixtures are to be installed, provide openings, plaster rings, etc., of exact dimensions for such fixtures to be inserted in openings. Terminate circuits for recessed fixtures in an extension outlet box near fixture and connect with 1/2 inch flexible conduit in accordance with Contract Documents.
- C. Where fluorescent units are shown installed end to end, provide suitable connectors or collars to connect adjoining units to appear as a continuous unit.
- D. Each fixture shall be wired with a 72 inch piece of flexible conduit connected to a blank covered junction box located in the accessible ceiling space within 36 inches of the fixture connection point.
- E. Do not install fixture lens enclosures or louvers in fixtures until general construction work is complete, including painting.
- F. All light fixtures and lamps shall be left clean at the time of substantial completion of the work. It is the responsibility of the electrical contractor for protection and final cleaning of fixtures. If fixtures are dirty at completion of the project, the Contractor shall clean them at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### **3.2 LIGHT FIXTURE ATTACHMENT**

- A. Light fixtures in ceiling grid shall be mechanically attached to grid per NEC 410-16 (two per fixture unless independently supported).
  - 1. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be attached to grid.
  - 2. Pendant-hung fixtures shall be directly supported from structure with 9-gauge wire (or approved alternative).
  - 3. Rigid lay-in or can light fixtures:



- a. 10 lbs. - one wire to structure (may be slack).
- b. 11 to 56 lbs. - two wires from housing to structure (may be slack).
- c. 57 lbs. - supported directly to structure by approved method.

**END OF SECTION 265100**